

Mathematical Foundations Student Solutions Manual

Justin Lariviere

Contents

0	Preliminaries	5
0.1	Sentence Structure	5
0.2	Negation	13
0.3	Logical Operators	16
1	Structure of a Mathematical Proof	23
1.1	The Real Numbers	23
1.2	The Integers	51
2	Sets	81
2.1	Relations and Operations	81
2.2	Real Intervals	95
2.3	Ideals of the Integers	105
2.4	Families of Sets	109
3	Relations	127
3.1	Equivalence Relations	127
3.2	Order Relations	139
3.3	Functions	152

Chapter 0

Preliminaries

0.1 Sentence Structure

Exercises 0.1.

Common Notation for Sets of Numbers

\mathbb{N} :	<i>Natural numbers.</i>
\mathbb{Z} :	<i>Integers.</i>
\mathbb{E} :	<i>Even numbers.</i>
\mathbb{O} :	<i>Odd numbers.</i>
\mathbb{Q} :	<i>Rational numbers.</i>
\mathbb{Q}^c :	<i>Irrational numbers.</i>
\mathbb{R} :	<i>Real numbers.</i>

Give an example of open sentences $P(x)$ and $Q(x)$ and a universe of discourse U for which the following hold:

1. The statement ' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$ or $Q(x)$ ' is true, but the statement ' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$, or $\forall x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is false.

Solution.

For example, take $U = \mathbb{Z}$, $P(x) = 'x \text{ is even}'$, and $Q(x) = 'x \text{ is odd}'$, we have that ' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$ or $Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even or } x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is true. ' $\forall x \in U, P(x)$, or $\forall x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even, or } \forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is false. □

2. The statement ' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$, and $\exists x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is true, but the statement ' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$ and $Q(x)$ ' is false.

Solution.

For example, take $U = \mathbb{Z}$, $P(x) = 'x \text{ is even}'$, and $Q(x) = 'x \text{ is odd}'$, we have that ' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$, and $\exists x \in U, Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even, and } \exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is true. ' $\exists x \in U, P(x)$ and $Q(x)$ ' is the statement ' $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x \text{ is even and } x \text{ is odd}$ ' which is false. □

State whether the proposition is true or false.

3. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < 0$.

Solution.

True.

□

4. $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 0 \leq x$.

Solution.

True.

□

5. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $0 \leq x$, then $x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Solution.

False.

□

6. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, 0 < x^2$.

Solution.

False.

□

7. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 < 0$.

Solution.

False.

□

8. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists y \in \mathbb{R}, x = 2y$.

Solution.

True.

□

9. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2y$.

Solution.

False.

□

10. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}, y = 2x$.

Solution.

True.

□

11. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, n < x.$

Solution.

True.



12. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{Z}, n < x.$

Solution.

False.



13. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd, then $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2y + 1.$

Solution.

False.



14. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, x < a$ and $a \leq z$, then $x < z.$

Solution.

True.



15. $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y \in \mathbb{N}, y < x.$

Solution.

False.



16. $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y \in \mathbb{N}, x < y.$

Solution.

True.



17. $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall y \in \mathbb{N}, y \leq x.$

Solution.

False.



18. $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall y \in \mathbb{N}, x \leq y.$

Solution.

True.



19. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, y = ax$, then $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, x = by.$

Solution.

False.



20. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq 0$, then $x \leq 0$.

Solution.

False.

□

21. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \leq 0$, then $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $ax \leq 0$.

Solution.

False.

□

22. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq 0$, then $\forall b \in \mathbb{R}$, $0 \leq bx$.

Solution.

True.

□

23. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \leq xa$, then $1 \leq a$.

Solution.

False.

□

24. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq x$, then $a = 1$.

Solution.

True.

□

25. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax > 1$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $ay < -1$.

Solution.

True.

□

26. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax < 0$, then $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$, $0 < bx$.

Solution.

True.

□

Write the following propositions in symbolic form by identifying all variables and using the appropriate quantifiers.

27. Every natural number is positive

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 0 < x.$

□

28. The negative of any even integer is even.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is even, then $-x$ is even.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a$, then $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, -x = 2b.$

□

29. The negative of any odd integer is odd.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd, then $-x$ is odd.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a + 1$, then $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, -x = 2b + 1.$

□

30. The sum of any two odd integers is even.

Solution.

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd and y is odd, then $x + y$ is even.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a + 1$, and $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, y = 2b + 1$, then $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}, x + y = 2c.$

□

31. Some integers have even squares.

Solution.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2$ is even.

Alternate Solution. $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 = 2y.$

□

32. Not all integers have even squares.

Solution.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2$ is not even.

Alternate Solution. $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 \neq 2y.$

□

33. No odd integers have even squares.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd, then x^2 is not even.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2a + 1$, then $\forall b \in \mathbb{Z}, x^2 \neq 2b.$

□

34. If an integer's square is even, then the integer itself is even.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x^2 is even, then x is even.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x^2 = 2a$, then $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2b$. □

35. Not all integers are even.

Solution.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, x is not even.

Alternate Solution. $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \neq 2y$. □

36. No odd integers are even.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd, then x is not even.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2a + 1$, then $\forall b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \neq 2b$. □

37. All integers are either even or odd.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, x is even or x is odd.

Alternate Solution. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, ($\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2a$ or $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2b + 1$). □

38. 6 is a multiple of 3.

Solution.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $6 = 3x$. □

39. 6 is not a multiple of 5.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $6 \neq 5x$. □

40. No odd integer is a multiple of an even integer.

Solution.

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd and y is even, then x is not a multiple of y .

Alternate Solution. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2a + 1$ and $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y = 2b$, then $\forall c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \neq yc$. □

41. Some even integers are multiples of odd integers.

Solution.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, x is even, and y is odd, and x is a multiple of y .

Alternate Solution. $\exists x, y, a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2a$, and $y = 2b + 1$, and $x = yc$. □

42. Every real number is smaller than some natural number.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x < n$. □

43. There is no natural number that is larger than every real number.

Solution.

$\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, n \leq x$. □

44. Every element of the interval $(0, 1)$ is smaller than every element of the interval $(1, 2)$.

Solution.

$\forall x \in (0, 1), \forall y \in (1, 2), x < y$. □

45. 1 is the smallest positive integer. (NOTE: 1 is not a variable. It is a constant.)

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 1 \leq x$. □

46. There is a smallest natural number.

Solution.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall y \in \mathbb{N}, x \leq y$. □

47. There is no largest natural number.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists y \in \mathbb{N}, x < y$. □

48. Between any two distinct real numbers, there is a rational number.

Solution.

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq y$, then $\exists z \in \mathbb{Q}, x < z < y$ or $y < z < x$. □

49. The equation $y^2 = 4x + 3$ has no integer solutions.

Solution.

$$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, y^2 \neq 4x + 3.$$

□

50. There is no real number whose square is negative.

Solution.

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, 0 \leq x^2.$$

□

51. There is a real number whose square is not positive.

Solution.

$$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 \leq 0.$$

□

52. 0 and 1 are the only real numbers that are equal to their own squares.

Solution.

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 = x \text{ if and only if } x = 0 \text{ or } x = 1.$$

□

53. 1 and 7 are the only positive divisors of 7.

Solution.

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, x \text{ divides } 7 \text{ if and only if } (x = 1 \text{ or } x = 7).$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{N}, (\exists a \in \mathbb{N}, 7 = ax) \text{ if and only if } (x = 1 \text{ or } x = 7)$$

□

54. There is no largest real number in the interval $(0, 1)$.

Solution.

$$\forall x \in (0, 1), \exists y \in (0, 1), x < y.$$

□

55. If a number multiplied by two numbers makes certain numbers, then the numbers so produced have the same ratio as the numbers multiplied. (Here, ‘number’ should be read as ‘natural number.’)

Solution.

$$\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{N}, \frac{ax}{ay} = \frac{x}{y}.$$

□

56. If a number multiplied by itself makes a cubic number, then it itself is also cubic. (Again, ‘number’ should be read as ‘natural number.’)

Solution.

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ if } x^2 \text{ is cubic, then } x \text{ is cubic.}$$

$$\text{Alternate Solution. } \forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ if } \exists a \in \mathbb{N}, x^2 = a^3, \text{ then } \exists b \in \mathbb{N}, x = b^3.$$

□

0.2 Negation

Exercises 0.2.

Write the negation of each of the following propositions. Determine which is true, the proposition or its negation.

1. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x \leq x$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x$. (The original proposition is true).

□

2. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x^2 < 0$.

Negation.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, 0 \leq x^2$. (The negation is true).

□

3. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Z}, x \leq y$.

Negation.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Z}, y < x$. (The negation is true).

□

4. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, \exists y \in \mathbb{R}, x \leq y$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall y \in \mathbb{R}, y < x$. (The original proposition is true).

□

5. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Q}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy = 1$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Q}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy \neq 1$. (The negation is true).

□

6. $\exists x \in \mathbb{Q}, \forall y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy = 1$.

Negation.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Q}, \exists y \in \mathbb{Q}, xy \neq 1$. (The negation is true).

□

7. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, x + (x + 1)$ is odd and $x(x + 1)$ is even.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}, x + (x + 1)$ is not odd or $x(x + 1)$ is not even. (The original proposition is true).

□

8. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, x divides y or y divides x .

Negation.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, x does not divide y and y does not divide x . (The negation is true).

□

9. $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, xy is rational, and x or y is irrational.

Negation.

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, xy is irrational, or $(x$ is rational and y is rational). (The original proposition is true).

□

10. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$, y is prime and y divides x .

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, y is not prime or y does not divide x . (The negation is true).

□

11. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x - y$ is even, then $x + y$ is even.

Negation.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x - y$ is even and $x + y$ is not even. (The original proposition is true).

□

12. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if x is rational and y is irrational, then $x + y$ is irrational.

Negation.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, x is rational, and y is irrational, and $x + y$ is rational. (The original proposition is true).

□

13. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x > 0$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y < nx$.

Negation.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x > 0$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $nx \leq y$. (The original proposition is true).

□

14. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x > 0$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $0 < y$ and $y < x$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x > 0$ and $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}$, $y \leq 0$ or $x \leq y$. (The original proposition is true).

□

15. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$, if $x < y$, then $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}$, $z \notin \mathbb{Q}$ and $x < z < y$.

Negation.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$, $x < y$ and $\forall z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $z \notin \mathbb{Q}$, then $z \leq x$ or $y \leq z$. (The original proposition is true).

□

16. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is prime, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$, y is prime and $y > x$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, x is prime and $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if y is prime, then $y \leq x$. (The original proposition is true).

□

17. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $y \neq 0$ and $xy = y$, then $\forall z \in \mathbb{R}$, $xz = z$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $y \neq 0$ and $xy = y$ and $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}$, $xz \neq z$. (The original proposition is true).

□

18. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xy \leq 0$, then $\forall z \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xz \geq 0$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xy \leq 0$ and $\exists z \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xz < 0$. (The original proposition is true).

□

19. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x^2 = 3t$, then $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 3s$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x^2 = 3t$, and $\forall s \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \neq 3s$. (The original proposition is true).

□

20. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xy = 6a$, then $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 6b$ or $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y = 6c$.

Negation.

$\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xy = 6a$, and $\forall b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \neq 6b$ and $\forall c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y \neq 6c$. (The negation is true).

□

21. $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n = 1$ or $n = 7$, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, $\exists t \in \mathbb{N}$, $7x = nt$.

Negation.

$\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $n = 1$ or $n = 7$, and $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}$, $\forall t \in \mathbb{N}$, $7x \neq nt$. (The original proposition is true).

□

22. $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, $\exists t \in \mathbb{N}$, $7x = nt$ then $n = 1$ or $n = 7$.

Negation.

$\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, $\exists t \in \mathbb{N}$, $7x = nt$, and $n \neq 1$, and $n \neq 7$. (The original proposition is true).

□

23. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $y > 0$ then $x \leq y$, then $x \leq 0$.

Negation.

$\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $0 < x$ and $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $y > 0$, then $x \leq y$. (The original proposition is true).

□

0.3 Logical Operators

Exercises 0.3.

“.. you should say what you mean,” the March Hare went on.
 “I do,” Alice hastily replied; “at least... at least I mean what I say... that’s the same thing, you know.”
 “Not the same thing a bit!” said the Hatter. “You might just as well say that ‘I see what I eat’ is the same thing as ‘I eat what I see!’”
 “You might just as well say,” added the March Hare, “that ‘I like what I get’ is the same thing as ‘I get what I like!’”
 “You might just as well say,” added the Dormouse, who seemed to be talking in his sleep, “that ‘I breathe when I sleep’ is the same thing as ‘I sleep when I breathe!’”
 (Alice’s Adventures in Wonderland) [?]

The following exercises are related to logical operators and equivalent propositional forms.

- Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$. Let P be the Boolean value of the proposition ‘ x is odd,’ and let Q be the Boolean value of the proposition ‘ y is even.’ Using \wedge , \vee , and \neg , write each of the following as a logical operator applied to P and Q :

- x is odd and y is even.

Solution.
 $P \wedge Q.$

□

- x is even and y is odd.

Solution.
 $\neg P \wedge \neg Q.$

□

- Both x and y are even.

Solution.
 $\neg P \wedge Q.$

□

- Neither x nor y is even.

Solution.
 $P \wedge \neg Q.$

□

- At least one of x or y is even.

Solution.
 $\neg P \vee Q.$

□

- At least one of x or y is odd.

Solution.
 $P \vee \neg Q.$

□

- (g) At most one of
- x
- or
- y
- is even.

Solution.
 $P \vee \neg Q.$

□

- (h) At most one of
- x
- or
- y
- is odd.

Solution.
 $\neg P \vee Q.$

□

- (i) Exactly one of
- x
- or
- y
- is even.

Solution.
 $(P \wedge Q) \vee (\neg P \wedge \neg Q).$

□

- (j) Exactly one of
- x
- or
- y
- is odd.

Solution.
 $(P \wedge Q) \vee (\neg P \wedge \neg Q).$

□

2. Given the following pairs of equivalent logical operators:

- (a) $x \Rightarrow (y \Rightarrow z) \equiv (x \wedge y) \Rightarrow z$
- (b) $x \Rightarrow (y \vee z) \equiv (x \wedge \neg y) \Rightarrow z$
- (c) $(x \wedge y) \Rightarrow z \equiv (x \wedge \neg z) \Rightarrow \neg y$
- (d) $(x \vee y) \Rightarrow z \equiv (x \Rightarrow z) \wedge (y \Rightarrow z)$
- (e) $x \Rightarrow (y \wedge z) \equiv (x \Rightarrow y) \wedge (x \Rightarrow z)$

rewrite the following propositions using the corresponding equivalences above.

- (a)
- $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$
- , if
- $a \neq 0$
- , then if
- $ax = a$
- , then
- $x = 1$
- .

Solution.
 $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \neq 0$ and $ax = a$, then $x = 1$.

□

- (b)
- $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$
- , if
- $xy = 0$
- , then
- $y = 0$
- or
- $x = 0$
- .

Solution.
 $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $xy = 0$ and $y \neq 0$, then $x = 0$.

□

- (c)
- $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$
- , if
- $xz = yz$
- and
- $z \neq 0$
- then
- $x = y$
- .

Solution.
 $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $xz = yz$ and $x \neq y$, then $z = 0$.

□

- (d) $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is even or x is odd, then $x^2 - 3x + 1$ is odd.

Solution.

$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is even, then $x^2 - 3x + 1$ is odd, and if x is odd, then $x^2 - 3x + 1$ is odd. \square

- (e) $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xy is odd, then x is odd and y is odd.

Solution.

$\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xy is odd, then x is odd, and if xy is odd, then y is odd. \square

The following exercises are related to the converse and contrapositive of an implication.

3. State the converse and contrapositive of each of the following implications:

- (a) $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $-x < 0$.

Solution.

Converse: $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $-x < 0$, then $0 < x$. *Contrapositive:* $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 \leq -x$, then $x \leq 0$. \square

- (b) $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $ax = ay$ and $a \neq 0$, then $x = y$.

Solution.

Converse: $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x = y$, then $ax = ay$ and $a \neq 0$. *Contrapositive:* $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq y$, then $ax \neq ay$ or $a = 0$. \square

- (c) $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax = 0$, then $a = 0$.

Solution.

Converse: $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a = 0$, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax = 0$. *Contrapositive:* $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \neq 0$, then $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \neq 0$. \square

- (d) $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \neq 0$ and $ax = 0$, then $a = 0$.

Solution.

Converse: $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a = 0$, then $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \neq 0$ and $ax = 0$. *Contrapositive:* $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \neq 0$, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x = 0$ or $ax \neq 0$. \square

- (e) $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < x$ and $x < b$, then $\exists t \in (0, 1)$, $x = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Solution.

Converse: $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists t \in (0, 1)$, $x = (1 - t)a + tb$, then $a < x$ and $x < b$. *Contrapositive:* $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall t \in (0, 1)$, $x \neq (1 - t)a + tb$, then $x \leq a$ or $b \leq x$. \square

4. In the passage above, taken from "Alice's Adventures in Wonderland" by Lewis Carroll, Alice, the March Hare, the Dormouse, and the Mad Hatter have a conversation about whether or not converse statements are equivalent to one another.

- (a) Rewrite each of the implications in the conversation in the form 'if P then Q ' and 'if Q then P ' to see that each pair are in fact converse statements.

Solution.

- i. "I say what I mean" : "If I mean something, then I say it."
- ii. "I mean what I say" : "If I say something, then I mean it."
- iii. "I see what I eat" : "If I eat something, then I see it."
- iv. "I eat what I see" : "If I see something, then I eat it."
- v. "I like what I get" : "If I get something, then I like it."
- vi. "I get what I like" : "If I like something, then I get it."
- vii. "I breathe when I sleep" : "If I am sleeping, then I am breathing."
- viii. "I sleep when I breathe" : "If I am breathing, then I am sleeping."

\square

- (b) Write the negation of each statement.

Solution.

- i. I mean something, but I do not say it.
- ii. I say something, but I do not mean it.
- iii. I eat something, but I do not see it.
- iv. I see something, but I do not eat it.
- v. I get something, but I do not like it.
- vi. I like something, but I do not get it.
- vii. I am sleeping, but I am not breathing.
- viii. I am breathing, but I am not sleeping.

□

- (c) Is Alice right when she says “that’s the same thing, you know” or is the Hatter right when he says they are “Not the same thing a bit!”?

Solution.

The Hatter is right.

□

5. Give, if possible, an example of a **true** implication statement for which:

- (a) the converse is true.

Example.

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $0 < 2x$ ” is true, as is its converse:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < 2x$, then $0 < x$.”

□

- (b) the converse is false.

Example.

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $0 < x^2$ ” is true, but its converse:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x^2$, then $0 < x$ ” is false.

□

- (c) the contrapositive is true.

Solution.

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, any example of a true implication will suffice.

For example:

“ $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $xy = 0$, then $y = 0$ or $x = 0$ ” is true, as is its contrapositive form:

“ $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$, then $xy \neq 0$.”

□

- (d) the contrapositive is false.

Solution.

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, there is no such statement.

□

6. Give, if possible, an example of a **false** implication statement for which:

(a) the converse is true.

Example.

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x + 1$, then $0 < x$ ” is false, but its converse:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $0 < x + 1$ ” is true. □

(b) the converse is false.

Example.

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $1 < x^2$ ” is false, as is its converse:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $1 < x^2$, then $0 < x$.” □

(c) the contrapositive is true.

Solution.

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, there is no such statement. □

(d) the contrapositive is false.

Solution.

Since the implication is equivalent to its contrapositive form, any example of a false implication will suffice. For example:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x^2$, then $0 < x$ ” is false, as is its contrapositive form:

“ $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq 0$, then $x^2 \leq 0$.” □

7. (a) Show, using a truth table, that for any Boolean values x and y , at least one of $x \Rightarrow y$ or $y \Rightarrow x$ must be true.

Solution.

x	y	$x \Rightarrow y$	$y \Rightarrow x$	$(x \Rightarrow y) \vee (y \Rightarrow x)$
T	T	T	T	T
T	F	F	T	T
F	T	T	F	T
F	F	T	T	T

□

(b) Give reasons why the following propositions are both false:

i. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < 0$, then $x^2 < 1$.

Solution.

For example, $-2 < 0$, by $(-2)^2 = 4 \not< 1$. □

ii. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 < 1$, then $x < 0$.

Solution.

For example, $(\frac{1}{2})^2 = \frac{1}{4} < 1$, but $\frac{1}{2} \not< 0$. □

- (c) Explain why part 7b does not contradict part 7a.

Solution.

The Boolean values of the statements “ $x < 0$ ” and “ $x^2 < 1$ ” depend of the value of x . For a given value of x , say $x = -2$, we have that “ $-2 < 0$ ” is true and “ $(-2)^2 < 1$ ” is false. In this case, the converse implications

“if $-2 < 0$, then $(-2)^2 < 0$ ” and “if $(-2)^2 < 0$, then $-2 < 0$ ”

correspond to the second row of the truth table, and are respectively false and true.

Similarly, if we take $\frac{1}{2}$ as the value of x , the statement “ $\frac{1}{2} < 0$ ” is false and the statement “ $(\frac{1}{2})^2 < 1$ ” is true. In this case, the converse implications

“if $\frac{1}{2} < 0$, then $(\frac{1}{2})^2 < 0$ ” and “if $(\frac{1}{2})^2 < 0$, then $\frac{1}{2} < 0$ ”

correspond to the third row of the truth table, and are respectively true and false.

Thus, for each particular value of x , we have at least one of the converse implications being true. However, most implication statements in practice are general statements, preceded by a universal (\forall) quantifier. In these cases, it is sometimes possible to find one value of the variable x that makes the implication false, and a different value of the variable that makes the converse false. This is the situation in part (b). □

Chapter 1

Structure of a Mathematical Proof

1.1 The Real Numbers

Exercises 1.1.

Notation:

For all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x - y$ means $x + (-y)$.

For all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ with $y \neq 0$, $\frac{x}{y}$ means $x(y^{-1})$.

For all $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \leq y$ means $x < y$ or $x = y$.

For all $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$, $x < y < z$ means $x < y$ and $y < z$.

2 is defined by $2 = 1 + 1$; 3 is defined by $3 = 2 + 1$; 4 is defined by $4 = 3 + 1$; and so on.

Prove the following propositions. At each step indicate the axiom or proposition you have used.

1. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, -(x + y) = -x - y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

$$\begin{aligned} -(x + y) + ((x + y) + (-x - y)) &= (-(x + y) + (x + y)) + (-x - y) && A2 \\ -(x + y) + ((x + y) + (-y + (-x))) &= 0 + (-x - y) && A1, A4 \\ -(x + y) + ((x + (y + (-y))) + (-x)) &= -x - y && A2, A3 \\ -(x + y) + ((x + 0) + (-x)) &= -x - y && A4 \\ -(x + y) + (x + (-x)) &= -x - y && A3 \\ -(x + y) + 0 &= -x - y && A4 \\ -(x + y) &= -x - y && A3 \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, -(x + y) = -x - y$.

□

3. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (x^{-1})^{-1} = x$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

$$(xx^{-1})(x^{-1})^{-1} = x(x^{-1}(x^{-1})^{-1}) \quad M2$$

$$(1)(x^{-1})^{-1} = x(1) \quad M4$$

$$(x^{-1})^{-1} = x \quad M3$$

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (x^{-1})^{-1} = x$. □

5. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (xy)^{-1} = y^{-1}x^{-1}$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

$$(xy)(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = (x(yy^{-1}))x^{-1} \quad M2$$

$$= (x(1))x^{-1} \quad M4$$

$$= xx^{-1} \quad M3$$

$$= 1 \quad M4$$

Now, since $(xy)(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = 1$, we have $(xy)^{-1}((xy)(y^{-1}x^{-1})) = (xy)^{-1}(1)$.

By M2 and M3, this gives us $((xy)^{-1}(xy))(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = (xy)^{-1}$.

By M4, $1(y^{-1}x^{-1}) = (xy)^{-1}$; and by M3, $y^{-1}x^{-1} = (xy)^{-1}$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, (xy)^{-1} = y^{-1}x^{-1}$. □

7. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{xa+xb}{x} = a+b$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$. Let $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

$$\frac{xa+xb}{x} = (xa+xb)(x^{-1})$$

$$= (xa)(x^{-1}) + (xb)(x^{-1}) \quad DL$$

$$= (ax)(x^{-1}) + (bx)(x^{-1}) \quad M1$$

$$= (a(xx^{-1})) + (b(xx^{-1})) \quad M2$$

$$= (a1) + (b1) \quad M4$$

$$= a+b \quad M3$$

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{xa+xb}{x} = a+b$. □

9. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{x} = \frac{a+b}{x}.$

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$. Let $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{x} &= ax^{-1} + bx^{-1} \\ &= (a+b)x^{-1} \quad DL \\ &= \frac{a+b}{x} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \frac{a}{x} + \frac{b}{x} = \frac{a+b}{x}.$ □

11. $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall b, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \frac{ax}{by}.$

Proof.

Let $a, x \in \mathbb{R}$. Let $b, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

$$\begin{aligned} \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) &= (a(b^{-1}))(x(y^{-1})) \\ &= a(b^{-1}(x(y^{-1}))) \quad M2 \\ &= a((x(y^{-1}))b^{-1}) \quad M1 \\ &= (ax)(y^{-1}b^{-1}) \quad M2 \\ &= (ax)(by)^{-1} \quad \text{Exercise 5} \\ &= \frac{ax}{by} \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall b, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)\left(\frac{x}{y}\right) = \frac{ax}{by}.$ □

13. $1 < 3.$

Proof.

Since $0 < 1$ by Proposition 1.1.4, $1 < 1 + 1$ by O3. Now, $0 < 1$ and $1 < 2$, so $0 < 2$ by O2. Finally, since $0 < 2$, we have $0 + 1 < 2 + 1$ by O3. Therefore, $1 < 3$ by A3. □

15. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x + 1.$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Since $0 < 1$ by Proposition 1.1.4, we have $x + 0 < x + 1$ by O3.

Therefore, $x < x + 1$ by A3.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x + 1.$ □

Prove the following propositions using a direct proof.

17. $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $ax = ay$ and $a \neq 0$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $ax = ay$ and $a \neq 0$.

Since $a \neq 0$, there is a number $a^{-1} \in \mathbb{R}$ with $a^{-1}a = 1$.

Then $a^{-1}ax = a^{-1}ay$, which means $1x = 1y$.

Therefore, $x = y$.

Hence, if $ax = ay$ and $a \neq 0$, then $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $ax = ay$ and $a \neq 0$, then $x = y$. □

19. $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a + x = 0$, then $a = -x$. (That is, $-x$ is the only additive inverse of x).

Proof.

Let $a, x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $a + x = 0$.

Then $(a + x) + (-x) = 0 + (-x)$, which by associativity gives us $a + (x + (-x)) = 0 + (-x)$.

Applying axiom A4, we then have $a + 0 = 0 + (-x)$; hence $a = -x$ by axiom A3.

Therefore, if $a + x = 0$, then $a = -x$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a + x = 0$, then $a = -x$. □

21. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $0 < x + 1$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $0 < x$.

Then $1 < x + 1$ by O3.

Now, $0 < 1$ and $1 < x + 1$, so $0 < x + 1$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $0 < x$, then $0 < x + 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $0 < x + 1$. □

23. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x < y$ if and only if $-y < -x$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < y$.

Then $(-x) + x + (-y) < (-x) + y + (-y)$.

Therefore, $-y < -x$.

Therefore, if $x < y$, then $-y < -x$.

Conversely, assume $-y < -x$.

Then $x + (-y) + y < x + (-x) + y$.

Therefore, $x < y$.

Therefore, if $-y < -x$, then $x < y$.

Therefore, $x < y$ if and only if $-y < -x$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x < y$ if and only if $-y < -x$. □

25. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < 0$ and $y < 0$, then $0 < xy$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < 0$ and $y < 0$.

Then $x + (-x) < 0 + (-x)$, and $y + (-y) < 0 + (-y)$.

We then have $0 < -x$ and $0 < -y$.

Multiplying $(-y)$ on both sides of $0 < -x$ gives us $(-y)0 < (-x)(-y)$.

This reduces to $0 < xy$.

Therefore, if $x < 0$ and $y < 0$, then $0 < xy$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < 0$ and $y < 0$, then $0 < xy$. □

27. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y$ and $0 < y$, then $2x < 4y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < y$ and $0 < y$.

Then $2x < 2y$ and $(2)0 < 2y$ by O4.

Now, since $0 < 2y$, we have $2y + 0 < 2y + 2y$; hence $2y < 4y$.

We now have $2x < 2y$ and $2y < 4y$, giving us $2x < 4y$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $x < y$ and $0 < y$, then $2x < 4y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y$ and $0 < y$, then $2x < 4y$. □

29. $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$ and $x < y$, then $a + x < b + y$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $a < b$ and $x < y$.

Adding x to both sides of the inequality $a < b$ gives $a + x < b + x$.

Likewise, adding b to both sides of $x < y$ gives $b + x < b + y$.

Since $a + x < b + x$ and $b + x < b + y$, we have $a + x < b + y$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $a < b$ and $x < y$, then $a + x < b + y$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$ and $x < y$, then $a + x < b + y$. □

Prove the following propositions using a proof by contraposition.

31. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \neq y$.

By trichotomy, we have either $y < x$ or $x < y$ or $x = y$.

Since $x \neq y$, we have $y < x$ or $x < y$.

Therefore, if $x \neq y$, then $y < x$ or $x < y$.

Therefore, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$, then $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$, then $x = y$. □

33. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 \leq x$, then $x \leq 1$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $1 < x$.

Since $0 < 1$ and $1 < x$, we have $0 < x$ by transitivity.

Now, $1 < x$ and $0 < x$, so $1(x) < x(x)$ by O4.

Thus, $x < x^2$.

Therefore, if $1 < x$, then $x < x^2$.

Therefore, if $x^2 \leq x$, then $x \leq 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 \leq x$, then $x \leq 1$. □

35. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 \leq y^2$, then $y \leq 0$ or $x \leq y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $0 < y$ and $y < x$.

Then $y^2 < xy$ by O4.

Also, since $0 < y$ and $y < x$, we have $0 < x$ by transitivity.

Now, $0 < x$ and $y < x$, which by O4 gives us $xy < x^2$.

We now have $y^2 < xy$ and $xy < x^2$; hence $y^2 < x^2$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $0 < y$ and $y < x$, then $y^2 < x^2$.

Therefore, if $x^2 \leq y^2$, then $y \leq 0$ or $x \leq y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 \leq y^2$, then $y \leq 0$ or $x \leq y$. □

37. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 - xy \leq xy - y^2$, then $x \leq y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $y < x$.

Then $0 < x - y$.

By O4, we have $y(x - y) < x(x - y)$; hence $xy - y^2 < x^2 - xy$.

Therefore, if $y < x$, then $xy - y^2 < x^2 - xy$.

Therefore, if $x^2 - xy \leq xy - y^2$, then $x \leq y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x^2 - xy \leq xy - y^2$, then $x \leq y$. □

Prove the following propositions using a proof by contradiction.

39. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < 0$ and $0 < xy$, then $y < 0$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < 0$ and $0 < xy$ and $0 \leq y$.

Since $x < 0$, we have $x \leq 0$.

Now, $x \leq 0$ and $0 \leq y$, so $xy \leq 0$ by Proposition 1.1.21.

Now, $0 < xy$ and $xy \leq 0$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $x < 0$ and $0 < xy$, then $y < 0$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < 0$ and $0 < xy$, then $y < 0$. □

41. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq 0$, then $x^{-1} \neq 0$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \neq 0$ and $x^{-1} = 0$.

Then $xx^{-1} = x(0) = 0$.

However, we also have $xx^{-1} = 1 \neq 0$.

We now have $xx^{-1} = 0$ and $xx^{-1} \neq 0$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $x \neq 0$, then $x^{-1} \neq 0$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq 0$, then $x^{-1} \neq 0$. □

43. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y < 0$, then $y^{-1} < x^{-1}$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < y < 0$ and $x^{-1} \leq y^{-1}$. That is, $x < y$ and $y < 0$ and $x^{-1} \leq y^{-1}$.

By transitivity, we have $x < 0$.

Since $x < 0$ and $y < 0$, by exercise 25, we have $0 < xy$.

Now, $x^{-1}xy \leq xy(y^{-1})$; hence $y \leq x$.

We now have the contradiction $x < y$ and $y \leq x$.

Therefore, if $x < y < 0$, then $y^{-1} < x^{-1}$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y < 0$, then $y^{-1} < x^{-1}$. □

45. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $ax < ay$ and $y \leq x$, then $a \leq 0$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $ax < ay$ and $y \leq x$ and $0 < a$.

Since $0 < a$, we have $0 < a^{-1}$.

By O4, $a^{-1}ax < a^{-1}ay$; hence $x < y$.

Now, $y \leq x$ and $x < y$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $ax < ay$ and $y \leq x$, then $a \leq 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $ax < ay$ and $y \leq x$, then $a \leq 0$. □

Prove the following propositions.

47. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x^2$.

Proof.

Put $x = 2$.

Since $0 < 1$, we have $0 + 1 < 1 + 1$; hence $1 < 2$. Therefore, $2(1) < 2(2)$, which gives us $(2) < (2)^2$.

Thus, $x < x^2$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x < x^2$. □

49. $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x = x^2$.

Proof.

Put $x = 1$.

Since $1 = (1)(1) = (1)^2$, we have $x = x^2$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, x = x^2$. □

51. $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = x + 1$.

Proof.

Let $y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Put $x = y - 1$.

Then $y = (y - 1) + 1 = x + 1$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = x + 1$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = x + 1$. □

53. $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = 5x - 2$.

Proof.

Let $y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Put $x = \frac{1}{5}y + \frac{2}{5}$.

Then $5x - 2 = 5(\frac{1}{5}y + \frac{2}{5}) - 2 = y + 2 - 2 = y$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = 5x - 2$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, y = 5x - 2$. □

55. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $a < b$.

Put $x = b - a$.

Since $a < b$, we have $0 < b - a$; hence $0 < x$, which means $x \in (0, \infty)$. Also, $a + x = a + (b - a) = b$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$.

Therefore, if $a < b$, then $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $\exists x \in (0, \infty), a + x = b$. □

57. $\forall x \in (0, 1), \exists y \in (0, 1), y < x$.

Proof.

Let $x \in (0, 1)$.

That is, $0 < x$ and $x < 1$.

Put $y = \frac{x}{2}$.

Then $2y = x$, so $0 < 2y$ and $2y < 1$.

By O4, $(\frac{1}{2})0 < (\frac{1}{2})(2y)$; hence $0 < y$.

Since $0 < y$, by O3, $y < 2y$. Therefore, $y < 1$, since $y < 2y$ and $2y < 1$.

We now have $0 < y$ and $y < 1$, which means $y \in (0, 1)$.

Finally, since $y < 2y$, we have $y < x$.

Therefore, $\exists y \in (0, 1), y < x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in (0, 1), \exists y \in (0, 1), y < x$. □

59. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y$, then $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < y$.

Put $a = \frac{y-x}{2}$.

Since $x < y$, we have $0 < y - x$, so $0 < \frac{y-x}{2}$. Thus, $a \in (0, \infty)$.

Also, since $x < y$, we have $x + (x + y - x) < y + (x + y - x)$, which gives us $2x + (y - x) < 2y$.

Therefore, $x + \frac{(y-x)}{2} < y$. In other words, $x + a < y$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$.

Therefore, if $x < y$, then $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y$, then $\exists a \in (0, \infty), x + a < y$. □

61. $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < x < b$, then $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $a < x < b$.

Put $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$.

Since $a < x$, we have $0 < x - a$. Likewise, since $a < b$, we have $0 < b - a$.

Therefore, $0 < (b - a)^{-1}$, and hence $0 < \frac{x-a}{b-a}$. That is, $0 < t$.

Further, since $x < b$, we have $x - a < b - a$.

Multiplying by $(b - a)^{-1}$ gives $\frac{x-a}{b-a} < 1$.

That is, $t < 1$, and so $t \in (0, 1)$.

Finally, since $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$, we have $t(b - a) = x - a$.

Then $x = a - ta + tb = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Therefore, if $a < x < b$, then $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < x < b$, then $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb$. □

63. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z \text{ and } y < z.$

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}.$

Case 1: $x \leq y.$

Put $z = y + 1.$

Since $0 < 1$, we have $y < y + 1$; hence $y < z$. Since $x \leq y$ and $y < z$, we have $x < z$.

Therefore, $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z \text{ and } y < z.$

Case 2: $y < x.$

Put $z = x + 1.$

Since $x < x + 1$, we have $x < z$. Since $y < x$ and $x < z$, we have $y < z$.

Therefore, $\exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z \text{ and } y < z.$

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z \text{ and } y < z.$

□

Prove the following propositions.

65. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$, then $a = 0$. (That is, 0 is the only additive identity).

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$.

Since $0 \in \mathbb{R}$, we then have $a + 0 = 0$, and hence $a = 0$.

Therefore, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$, then $a = 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$, then $a = 0$. □

67. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax = a$, then $a = 0$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax = a$.

Since $0 \in \mathbb{R}$, we have $a(0) = a$. Therefore, $a = 0$.

Therefore, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax = a$, then $a = 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax = a$, then $a = 0$. □

69. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq x$, then $a = 1$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq x$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{R}$, we have $a(1) \leq 1$; hence $a \leq 1$. Since $-1 \in \mathbb{R}$, we have $a(-1) \leq -1$; hence $1 \leq a$.

We now have $a \leq 1$ and $1 \leq a$; hence $a = 1$.

Therefore, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq x$, then $a = 1$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq x$, then $a = 1$. □

71. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq 0$, then $a = 0$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq 0$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{R}$, we have $a(1) \leq 0$; hence $a \leq 0$. Since $-1 \in \mathbb{R}$, we have $a(-1) \leq 0$; hence $0 \leq a$.

Now, $a \leq 0$ and $0 \leq a$, so $a = 0$.

Therefore, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq 0$, then $a = 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax \leq 0$, then $a = 0$. □

73. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, then $x \leq 0$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $0 < x$.

Put $a = \frac{x}{2}$.

Since $0 < x$, we have $0 < \frac{x}{2}$; hence $0 < a$. This means $a \in (0, \infty)$.

Since $1 < 2$, we have $x < 2x$; hence $\frac{x}{2} < x$. This means $a < x$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a < x$.

Therefore, if $0 < x$, then $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a < x$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, then $x \leq 0$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, then $x \leq 0$. □

75. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$.

Let $b \in (0, \infty)$.

Then $0 < b$, so $0 < \frac{b}{2}$. Thus, $\frac{b}{2} \in (0, \infty)$.

Now, since $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, and $\frac{b}{2} \in (0, \infty)$, we have $x \leq \frac{b}{2}$.

Now, $x \leq \frac{b}{2}$ and $\frac{b}{2} < b$, which gives us $x < b$ by transitivity.

Therefore, $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \leq a$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$. □

77. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x < 100a$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x < 100a$.

Let $b \in (0, \infty)$.

Then $0 < b$, so $0 < \frac{b}{100}$. Thus, $\frac{b}{100} \in (0, \infty)$.

Now, since $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x < 100a$, and $\frac{b}{100} \in (0, \infty)$, we have $x < 100 \cdot \frac{b}{100}$. Thus, $x < b$.

Therefore, $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x < 100a$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x < 100a$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $x < b$. □

79. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \leq a$ if and only if $y \leq a$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \leq a$ if and only if $y \leq a$.

Since $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $x \leq x$, we then have $y \leq x$. Likewise, since $y \in \mathbb{R}$ and $y \leq y$, we have $x \leq y$.

Now, since $y \leq x$ and $x \leq y$, we have $x = y$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \leq a$ if and only if $y \leq a$, then $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \leq a$ if and only if $y \leq a$, then $x = y$. □

81. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (-\infty, x], a < y$, then $\exists b \in (-\infty, y], x < b$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall a \in (-\infty, x], a < y$.

Since $x \in (-\infty, x]$, we have $x < y$.

Put $b = y$.

Then $b \leq y$, so $b \in (-\infty, y]$.

Also, since $x < y$, we have $x < b$.

Therefore, $\exists b \in (-\infty, y], x < b$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in (-\infty, x], a < y$, then $\exists b \in (-\infty, y], x < b$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (-\infty, x], a < y$, then $\exists b \in (-\infty, y], x < b$. □

Prove the following propositions.

83. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$, $x < a$, then $0 < a$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$, $x < a$.

Choose $b \in (0, \infty)$ with $b < a$.

Since $b \in (0, \infty)$, we have $0 < b$.

Now, since $0 < b$ and $b < a$, we have $0 < a$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$, $x < a$, then $0 < a$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in (0, \infty)$, $x < a$, then $0 < a$. □

85. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$, then $a = 0$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$.

Choose $x_0 \in \mathbb{R}$ with $a + x_0 = x_0$.

Then $a + x_0 - x_0 = x_0 - x_0$, and hence $a = 0$.

Therefore, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$, then $a = 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $a + x = x$, then $a = 0$. □

87. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \neq 1$ and $ax = a$, then $a = 0$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \neq 1$ and $ax = a$, and $a \neq 0$.

Choose $b \in \mathbb{R}$ with $b \neq 1$ and $ab = a$.

Since $a \neq 0$, a^{-1} is defined. Therefore, $a^{-1}ab = a^{-1}a$.

This gives us $b = 1$, which contradicts $b \neq 1$.

Therefore, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \neq 1$ and $ax = a$, then $a = 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \neq 1$ and $ax = a$, then $a = 0$. □

89. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax > 1$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $ay < -1$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax > 1$.

Accordingly, choose $t \in \mathbb{R}$ with $at > 1$.

Put $y = -t$.

Since $at > 1$, we have $-at < -1$.

Therefore, $ay < -1$.

Therefore, $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $ay < -1$.

Therefore, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax > 1$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $ay < -1$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}$, $ax > 1$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{R}$, $ay < -1$. □

91. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a \leq x$, then $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$, $b < x$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a \leq x$.

Choose $t \in (0, \infty)$ with $t \leq x$.

Put $b = \frac{t}{2}$.

Since $0 < t$, we have $0 < \frac{t}{2}$; hence $b \in (0, \infty)$.

Also, since $0 < b$, we have $b < 2b$; hence $b < t$.

Now, $b < t$ and $t \leq x$; so $b < x$.

Therefore, $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$, $b < x$.

Therefore, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a \leq x$, then $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$, $b < x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a \leq x$, then $\exists b \in (0, \infty)$, $b < x$. □

93. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a < x$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $0 < bx$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a < x$.

Choose such an a . i.e. let $a \in (0, \infty)$ with $a < x$.

Let $b \in (0, \infty)$.

Since $a \in (0, \infty)$, we have $0 < a$.

Now, $0 < a$ and $a < x$, so $0 < x$.

Since $b \in (0, \infty)$, we have $0 < b$. Thus, $0x < bx$; hence $0 < bx$.

Therefore, $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $0 < bx$.

Therefore, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a < x$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $0 < bx$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $a < x$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $0 < bx$. □

95. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $ax < 0$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $bx < 0$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $ax < 0$.

Choose such an a . i.e. let $a \in (0, \infty)$ with $ax < 0$.

Let $b \in (0, \infty)$.

We have $0 < b$, $0 < a$, and $ax < 0$.

Since $0 < a$, we have $0 < a^{-1}$; hence $a^{-1}ax < a^{-1}0$.

This gives us $x < 0$, and since $0 < b$, we have $bx < b0$; hence $bx < 0$.

Therefore, $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $bx < 0$.

Therefore, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $ax < 0$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $bx < 0$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $ax < 0$, then $\forall b \in (0, \infty)$, $bx < 0$. □

Prove the following inequalities.

97. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 2xy \leq x^2 + y^2$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

By Proposition 1.1.18, we have $0 \leq (x - y)^2$.

Therefore, $0 \leq x^2 - 2xy + y^2$.

Adding $2xy$ to both sides gives us $2xy \leq x^2 + y^2$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 2xy \leq x^2 + y^2$. □

99. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (x + y)^2$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

By Proposition 1.1.18, we have $0 \leq (x - y)^2$.

Therefore, $0 \leq x^2 - 2xy + y^2$.

Adding $4xy$ to both sides gives us $4xy \leq x^2 + 2xy + y^2$.

Thus, $4xy \leq (x + y)^2$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (x + y)^2$. □

101. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (y + 2x)^2 - y^2$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

By Proposition 1.1.18, we have $0 \leq x^2$.

Therefore, $0 \leq 4x^2$.

Adding $4xy + y^2$ to both sides gives us $4xy + y^2 \leq y^2 + 4xy + 4x^2$.

We now have $4xy + y^2 \leq (y + 2x)^2$; hence $4xy \leq (y + 2x)^2 - y^2$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, 4xy \leq (y + 2x)^2 - y^2$. □

Prove the following propositions involving the max and min functions.

103. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \min(x, y) \leq x$ and $\min(x, y) \leq y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Case 1: $x \leq y$.

In this case, $\min(x, y) = x$; hence $\min(x, y) \leq x$.

Since $\min(x, y) = x$ and $x \leq y$, we have $\min(x, y) \leq y$.

Therefore, $\min(x, y) \leq x$ and $\min(x, y) \leq y$.

Case 2: $y < x$.

In this case, $\min(x, y) = y$. Therefore, $\min(x, y) \leq y$

Moreover, since $\min(x, y) = y$ and $y < x$, we have $\min(x, y) < x$; thus $\min(x, y) \leq x$.

Therefore, we again have $\min(x, y) \leq x$ and $\min(x, y) \leq y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \min(x, y) \leq x$ and $\min(x, y) \leq y$. □

105. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq y$, then $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \leq y$.

Case 1: $a \leq x$.

Then $a \leq y$ by transitivity.

We thus have $\max(a, x) = x$ and $\max(a, y) = y$.

Since $x \leq y$, we have $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$.

Case 2: $x < a$

Then $\max(a, x) = a$.

Case 2.1: $a \leq y$.

In this case, we have $\max(a, y) = y$.

Since $a \leq y$, we have $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$.

Case 2.2: $y < a$.

In this case, we have $\max(a, y) = a$.

Now, $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$, so $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$.

Therefore, if $x \leq y$, then $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq y$, then $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$. □

107. $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq y$ and $a \leq b$, then $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \leq y$ and $a \leq b$.

By Exercise 105, since $x \leq y$, we have $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$.

Again, by Exercise 105, since $a \leq b$, we have $\max(a, y) \leq \max(b, y)$.

Now, $\max(a, x) \leq \max(a, y)$ and $\max(a, y) \leq \max(b, y)$, so $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $x \leq y$ and $a \leq b$, then $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq y$ and $a \leq b$, then $\max(a, x) \leq \max(b, y)$. □

109. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$ and $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$ and $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$.

Case 1: $a \leq x$ and $a \leq y$.

Then $\max(a, x) = x$ and $\max(a, y) = y$; hence $x = y$.

Case 2: $a \leq x$ and $y < a$.

Then $\max(a, x) = x$ and $\max(a, y) = a$, so $x = a$.

Also, $\min(a, x) = a$ and $\min(a, y) = y$, so $a = y$.

Since $x = a$ and $a = y$, we have $x = y$.

Case 3: $x < a$ and $a \leq y$.

Then $\max(a, x) = a$ and $\max(a, y) = y$, so $a = y$.

$\min(a, x) = x$ and $\min(a, y) = a$, so $x = a$.

Since $x = a$ and $a = y$, we have $x = y$.

Case 4: $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Then $\min(a, x) = x$ and $\min(a, y) = y$; thus $x = y$.

Therefore, if $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$ and $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$, then $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\max(a, x) = \max(a, y)$ and $\min(a, x) = \min(a, y)$, then $x = y$. □

111. $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq z$, then $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \leq z$.

Case 1: $y \leq x$.

Then $y \leq z$ by transitivity.

In this case, $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \max(x, y) = x$ and $\min(\max(x, y), z) = \min(x, z) = x$.

Therefore, $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$.

Case 2: $x < y$ and $y \leq z$.

In this case, $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \max(x, y) = y$ and $\min(\max(x, y), z) = \min(y, z) = y$.

Therefore, $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$.

Case 3: $x < y$ and $z < y$.

In this case, $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \max(x, z) = z$ and $\min(\max(x, y), z) = \min(y, z) = z$.

Therefore, $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$.

Therefore, if $x \leq z$, then $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \leq z$, then $\max(x, \min(y, z)) = \min(\max(x, y), z)$. □

113. $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < x < b$, then $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $a < x < b$.

Case 1: $x - a \leq b - x$.

In this case, $\max(b - x, x - a) = b - x$.

Since $a < x$, we have $-x < -a$, and so $b - x < b - a$.

Therefore, $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$.

Case 2: $b - x < x - a$.

In this case, $\max(b - x, x - a) = x - a$.

Since $x < b$, we have $x - a < b - a$, and so $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$.

Therefore, if $a < x < b$, then $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < x < b$, then $\max(b - x, x - a) < b - a$. □

115. $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, $\max(x, y) > a$ if and only if $x > a$ or $y > a$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\max(x, y) > a$.

Case 1: $x \geq y$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = x$, and hence $x > a$.

Therefore, $x > a$ or $y > a$.

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = y$, so $y > a$.

Again, $x > a$ or $y > a$ is true.

Therefore, if $\max(x, y) > a$, then $x > a$ or $y > a$.

Conversely, assume $x > a$ or $y > a$.

Case 1: $x > a$.

Since $\max(x, y) \geq x$ (by Proposition 1.1.22) and $x > a$, we have $\max(x, y) > a$ by transitivity.

Case 2: $y > a$.

Since $\max(x, y) \geq y$ (by Proposition 1.1.22) and $y > a$, we have $\max(x, y) > a$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $x > a$ or $y > a$, then $\max(x, y) > a$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$, $\max(x, y) > a$ if and only if $x > a$ or $y > a$. □

117. $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}, \max(x, y) < a$ if and only if $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\max(x, y) < a$.

Case 1: $y \leq x$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = x$, which means $x < a$.

Since $y \leq x < a$, we have $y < a$ by transitivity.

Therefore, $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = y$, which means $y < a$.

Since $x < y < a$, we have $x < a$ by transitivity.

Therefore, $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Therefore, if $\max(x, y) < a$, then $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Conversely, assume $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Case 1: $y \leq x$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = x$.

Since $x < a$, we then have $\max(x, y) < a$.

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = y$.

Since $y < a$, we then have $\max(x, y) < a$.

Therefore, if $x < a$ and $y < a$, then $\max(x, y) < a$.

Thus, $\max(x, y) < a$ if and only if $x < a$ and $y < a$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{R}, \max(x, y) < a$ if and only if $x < a$ and $y < a$. □

119. $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, z \leq a$ if and only if $x \leq a$ and $y \leq a$, then $z = \max(x, y)$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, z \leq a$ if and only if $x \leq a$ and $y \leq a$.

Since $x \leq \max(x, y)$ and $y \leq \max(x, y)$, we have $z \leq \max(x, y)$.

Also, since $z \leq z$, we have $x \leq z$ and $y \leq z$.

Case 1: $x \leq y$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = y$; thus we have $\max(x, y) \leq z$.

Case 2: $y < x$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = x$, giving us again $\max(x, y) \leq z$.

We now have $\max(x, y) \leq z$ and $z \leq \max(x, y)$.

Therefore, $z = \max(x, y)$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, z \leq a$ if and only if $x \leq a$ and $y \leq a$, then $z = \max(x, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, z \leq a$ if and only if $x \leq a$ and $y \leq a$, then $z = \max(x, y)$. □

Prove the following propositions involving the absolute value function.

121. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, |xy| = |x||y|$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Case 1: $0 \leq x$ and $0 \leq y$.

In this case, $|x| = x$ and $|y| = y$.

Since $0 \leq x$ and $0 \leq y$, we have $0 \leq xy$, hence $|xy| = xy = |x||y|$.

Case 2: $0 \leq x$ and $y < 0$.

In this case, $|x| = x$ and $|y| = -y$.

Since $0 \leq x$ and $y < 0$, we have $xy \leq 0$.

Therefore, $|xy| = -xy = x(-y) = |x||y|$.

Case 3: $x < 0$ and $0 \leq y$.

In this case, $|x| = -x$ and $|y| = y$.

Since $x < 0$ and $0 \leq y$, we have $xy \leq 0$.

Therefore, $|xy| = -xy = (-x)y = |x||y|$.

Case 4: $x < 0$ and $y < 0$.

In this case, $|x| = -x$ and $|y| = -y$.

Since $x < 0$ and $y < 0$, we have $xy > 0$.

Therefore, $|xy| = xy = (-x)(-y) = |x||y|$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, |xy| = |x||y|$. □

123. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, ||x| - |y|| \leq |x + y|$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

By the triangle inequality, we have $|(x + y) - y| \leq |x + y| + |-y|$.

Therefore, $|x| \leq |x + y| + |-y|$, and hence $|x| \leq |x + y| + |y|$, since $|-y| = |y|$.

This gives us $|x| - |y| \leq |x + y|$.

Similarly, $|(x + y) + (-x)| \leq |x + y| + |-x|$.

Therefore, $|y| \leq |x + y| + |-x|$, and hence $|y| \leq |x + y| + |x|$, since $|-x| = |x|$.

This gives us $-|x + y| \leq |x| - |y|$.

We now have $-|x + y| \leq |x| - |y| \leq |x + y|$.

Therefore, $||x| - |y|| \leq |x + y|$, by proposition 1.1.27.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, ||x| - |y|| \leq |x + y|$. □

125. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, y < |x|$ if and only if $x < -y$ or $y < x$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $y < |x|$.

Case 1: $0 \leq x$.

Then $|x| = x$, so $y < x$.

Therefore, $x < -y$ or $y < x$.

Case 2: $x < 0$.

Then $|x| = -x$, so $y < -x$; which implies $x < -y$.

Again, we have $x < -y$ or $y < x$.

Therefore, if $y < |x|$, then $x < -y$ or $y < x$.

Conversely, assume $x < -y$ or $y < x$.

Case 1: $y < x$.

By Proposition 1.1.26, $x \leq |x|$; hence by transitivity, $y < |x|$.

Case 1: $x < -y$.

Then $y < -x$.

By Proposition 1.1.26, $-x \leq |-x|$, and by Proposition 1.1.25, $|-x| = |x|$.

Combining these, we have $-x \leq |x|$; hence by transitivity, $y < |x|$.

Therefore, if $x < -y$ or $y < x$, then $y < |x|$.

Therefore, $y < |x|$ if and only if $x < -y$ or $y < x$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, y < |x|$ if and only if $x < -y$ or $y < x$. □

127. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $-y < x < y$, then $x^2 < y^2$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $-y < x < y$.

That is, $-y < x$ and $x < y$.

By transitivity, we have $-y < y$; hence, $y + (-y) < y + y$.

This gives us $0 < 2y$, which means $(2^{-1})0 < (2^{-1})2y$; hence $0 < y$.

Case 1: $0 < x$.

In this case, since $x < y$, we have $x^2 < xy$ (multiplying by x).

Likewise, since $x < y$, we have $xy < y^2$ (multiplying by y).

Since $x^2 < xy$ and $xy < y^2$, we have $x^2 < y^2$ by transitivity.

Case 2: $0 = x$.

In this case, since $x = 0$, we have $x^2 = 0$.

Since $0 < y$, we have $0y < y^2$; hence $0 < y^2$.

Therefore, $x^2 < y^2$.

Case 3: $x < 0$.

In this case, since $-y < x$, we have $x^2 < -xy$ (multiplying by x).

Also, since $-y < x$, we have $-y^2 < xy$ (multiplying by y); hence $-xy < y^2$.

Since $x^2 < -xy$ and $-xy < y^2$, we have $x^2 < y^2$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $-y < x < y$, then $x^2 < y^2$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $-y < x < y$, then $x^2 < y^2$. □

129. $\forall x, y \in (0, 1), |x - y| < 1$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in (0, 1)$.

Then $0 < x$ and $x < 1$ and $0 < y$ and $y < 1$.

Case 1: $y \leq x$.

In this case, $0 \leq x - y$, so $|x - y| = x - y$.

Now, since $x < 1$, $x - y < 1 - y$.

Also, since $0 < y$, $-y < 0$; hence $1 - y < 1$.

Since $x - y < 1 - y$ and $1 - y < 1$, we have $x - y < 1$. Thus, $|x - y| < 1$.

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $x - y < 0$, which means $|x - y| = -(x - y) = y - x$.

Since $y < 1$, we have $y - x < 1 - x$.

Since $0 < x$, we have $-x < 0$; hence $1 - x < 1$.

We now have $y - x < 1 - x$ and $1 - x < 1$, giving us $y - x < 1$. Therefore, $|x - y| < 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in (0, 1), |x - y| < 1$. □

131. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $|x - 1| < 1$, then $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $|x - 1| < 1$.

Then $-1 < x - 1 < 1$.

Adding 5 to both sides of $-1 < x - 1$ gives $4 < x + 4$.

Since $0 < 4$ and $4 < x + 4$, we have $0 < x + 4$ by transitivity.

Therefore, since $x - 1 < 1$, we have $(x + 4)(x - 1) < (x + 4)(1)$.

That is, $x^2 + 3x - 4 < x + 4$.

Now, adding 5 to both sides of $x - 1 < 1$ gives $x + 4 < 6$.

Since $x^2 + 3x - 4 < x + 4$ and $x + 4 < 6$, we have $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $|x - 1| < 1$ then $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $|x - 1| < 1$ then $x^2 + 3x - 4 < 6$. □

133. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty), |x - y| \leq a$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \neq y$.

Then $|x - y| \neq 0$.

Since $|x - y| \geq 0$ and $|x - y| \neq 0$, we have $|x - y| > 0$.

Put $a = \frac{1}{2}|x - y|$.

Since $a = \frac{1}{2}|x - y|$, we have $a < |x - y|$.

Since $|x - y| > 0$, we have $a > 0$, and so $a \in (0, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (0, \infty), a < |x - y|$.

Therefore, if $x \neq y$, then $\exists a \in (0, \infty), a < |x - y|$.

Therefore, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty), |x - y| \leq a$, then $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall a \in (0, \infty), |x - y| \leq a$, then $x = y$. □

Prove the following propositions.

135. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \max(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Case 1: $y \leq x$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = x$. Also, in this case $0 \leq x - y$, so $|x - y| = x - y$.

Now, $\max(x, y) = x = \frac{1}{2}(x + x) = \frac{1}{2}(x - y + x + y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $\max(x, y) = y$. Also, in this case $x - y < 0$, so $|x - y| = y - x$.

$\max(x, y) = y = \frac{1}{2}(y + y) = \frac{1}{2}(y - x + x + y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$

Therefore, $\max(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \max(x, y) = \frac{1}{2}(|x - y| + x + y).$ □

137. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ if } \min(x, y) < |x - y|, \text{ then } 2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y).$

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$.

Case 1: $y \leq x$.

Then $\min(x, y) = y$ and $\max(x, y) = x$.

Further, we have $0 \leq x - y$, so $|x - y| = x - y$.

We then have $y < x - y$; hence $2y < x$, which means $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y).$

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $\min(x, y) = x$ and $\max(x, y) = y$.

Also, $x - y < 0$, so $|x - y| = -(x - y) = y - x$.

Since $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$, we have $x < y - x$, giving us $2x < y$; hence $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y).$

Therefore, if $\min(x, y) < |x - y|$, then $2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y).$

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ if } \min(x, y) < |x - y|, \text{ then } 2 \min(x, y) < \max(x, y).$ □

139. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ if } x > 0 \text{ and } y > 0, \text{ then } |x - y| < \max(x, y).$

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x > 0$ and $y > 0$.

Case 1: $x \geq y$.

In this case, $x - y \geq 0$, and hence $|x - y| = x - y$.

Also, in this case, $\max(x, y) = x$.

Since $y > 0$, we have $-y < 0$, and hence $x - y < x$.

Therefore, $|x - y| < \max(x, y).$

Case 2: $x < y$.

In this case, $x - y < 0$, which means $|x - y| = y - x$.

Also, $\max(x, y) = y$.

Since $x > 0$, we have $-x < 0$, and hence $y - x < y$.

Therefore, $|x - y| < \max(x, y).$

Therefore, if $x > 0$ and $y > 0$, then $|x - y| < \max(x, y).$

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \text{ if } x > 0 \text{ and } y > 0, \text{ then } |x - y| < \max(x, y).$ □

Prove the following propositions using the Archimedean property.

141. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq nx$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$,

Assume $0 < x$.

By the Archimedean property, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y < nx$.

Choose such an n .

Since $y < nx$, we have $y \leq nx$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq nx$.

Therefore, if $0 < x$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq nx$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq nx$. □

143. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq x + n$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

By the Archimedean property, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y - x < n(1)$.

Choose such an n .

Then $y - x + x < x + n$; hence $y < x + n$.

Therefore, $y \leq x + n$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq x + n$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y \leq x + n$. □

145. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \leq 3 + \frac{1}{n}$, then $x \leq 3$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $3 < x$.

The $0 < x - 3$

By the Archimedean property, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $1 < n(x - 3)$.

Choose such an n .

Then $\frac{1}{n} < x - 3$; hence $3 + \frac{1}{n} < x$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $3 + \frac{1}{n} < x$.

Therefore, if $3 < x$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $3 + \frac{1}{n} < x$.

Therefore, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \leq 3 + \frac{1}{n}$, then $x \leq 3$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \leq 3 + \frac{1}{n}$, then $x \leq 3$. □

147. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $3 - \frac{1}{n} \leq x$, then $3 \leq x$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < 3$.

The $0 < 3 - x$

Applying the Archimedean property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $1 < n(3 - x)$.

Then $\frac{1}{n} < 3 - x$; hence $x < 3 - \frac{1}{n}$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x < 3 - \frac{1}{n}$.

Therefore, if $x < 3$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x < 3 - \frac{1}{n}$.

Therefore, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $3 - \frac{1}{n} \leq x$, then $3 \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $3 - \frac{1}{n} \leq x$, then $3 \leq x$. □

149. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + an \leq y$, then $a \leq 0$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $0 < a$.

By the Archimedean property, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y - x < an$.

Choose such an n .

Since $y - x < an$, we have $y < x + an$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y < x + an$.

Therefore, if $0 < a$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $y < x + an$.

Therefore, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + an \leq y$, then $a \leq 0$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + an \leq y$, then $a \leq 0$. □

151. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $|x - y| < \frac{b}{n}$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \neq y$.

Then $x - y \neq 0$, and hence $|x - y| \neq 0$.

Since $|x - y| \geq 0$, we then have $|x - y| > 0$.

Let $b \in \mathbb{R}$.

By the Archimedean property, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $b < n|x - y|$.

For such an n , we have $\frac{b}{n} < |x - y|$; hence $\frac{b}{n} < |x - y|$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{b}{n} \leq |x - y|$.

Therefore, $\forall b \in \mathbb{R}$, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{b}{n} \leq |x - y|$.

Therefore, if $x \neq y$, then $\forall b \in \mathbb{R}$, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{b}{n} \leq |x - y|$.

Therefore, if $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $|x - y| < \frac{b}{n}$, then $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists b \in \mathbb{R}$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $|x - y| < \frac{b}{n}$, then $x = y$. □

153. $\forall x, \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\varepsilon > 0$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$.

Proof.

Let $x, \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $\varepsilon > 0$.

Applying the Archimedean property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x < n\varepsilon$.

Then $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$.

Therefore, if $\varepsilon > 0$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$.

Therefore, $\forall x, \varepsilon \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\varepsilon > 0$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{x}{n} < \varepsilon$. □

155. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x(n + a) < y(n - a)$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < y$.

Then $0 < y - x$.

By the Archimedean property, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $xa + ya < (y - x)n$.

Choose such an n .

Then $xa + ya < yn - xn$; $xn + xa < yn - ya$; $x(n + a) < y(n - a)$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x(n + a) < y(n - a)$.

Therefore, if $x < y$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x(n + a) < y(n - a)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < y$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x(n + a) < y(n - a)$. □

157. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x < 10$ if and only if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x < 10$.

Then $0 < 10 - x$.

Applying the Archimedean property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $1 < (10 - x)n$.

Then $1 \leq (10 - x)n$, giving us $\frac{1}{n} \leq 10 - x$; hence $x + \frac{1}{n} < 10$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$.

Therefore, if $x < 10$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$.

Conversely, assume $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$.

Choose such an n . i.e. let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$.

Since $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $0 < n$; hence $0 < \frac{1}{n}$, giving us $10 < 10 + \frac{1}{n}$.

Now, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$ and $10 < 10 + \frac{1}{n}$, giving us $x + \frac{1}{n} < 10 + \frac{1}{n}$. Thus, $x < 10$.

Therefore, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$, then $x < 10$.

Therefore, $x < 10$ if and only if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, $x < 10$ if and only if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x + \frac{1}{n} \leq 10$. □

1.2 The Integers

Exercises 1.2.

Prove the following propositions using the Well-Ordering Property.

1. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $n - 1 < x \leq n$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $0 < x$.

Let $S = \{k \in \mathbb{Z} \mid x \leq k\}$.

By the Archimedean property, we have $\exists m \in \mathbb{N}$, $x < m$.

For such an m , we have $m \in S$, and hence $S \neq \emptyset$.

Further, for any $k \in S$, we have $0 < x \leq k$, and hence $0 < k$.

Thus, S is bounded below by 0.

Now, $S \neq \emptyset$ and S is bounded below.

By the well-ordering property, choose n to be the smallest element of S .

Since $n \in S$, $x \leq n$.

Further, since $n - 1 < n$, we have $n - 1 \notin S$.

Therefore, $n - 1 < x$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $n - 1 < x \leq n$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x$, then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $n - 1 < x \leq n$. □

3. Let $S \subseteq \mathbb{N}$. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \frac{1}{x} \in S\}$. If $S \neq \emptyset$, then A has a largest element.

Proof.

Assume $S \neq \emptyset$.

Since S is non-empty, and bounded below by 0,

by the well-ordering property, S has a smallest element.

Choose $n \in S$ to be the smallest element of S .

Put $a = \frac{1}{n}$. We claim that a is the largest element of A .

Indeed, since $\frac{1}{a} = n$, we have $\frac{1}{a} \in S$ and hence $a \in A$.

Now, let $x \in A$.

Then $\frac{1}{x} \in S$, and so $n \leq \frac{1}{x}$.

Therefore, $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$, since $n > 0$ and $x > 0$.

In other words, $x \leq a$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A$, $x \leq a$.

Thus, a is the largest element of A .

Therefore, if $S \neq \emptyset$, then A has a largest element. □

5. Let $a \in \mathbb{N}$. If $a \neq 1$, then the set $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \text{ divides } a \text{ and } x \neq a\}$ has a largest element.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{N}$.

Assume $a \neq 1$, and let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \text{ divides } a \text{ and } x \neq a\}$.

Since 1 divides a and $1 \neq a$, we have $1 \in S$.

Therefore, $S \neq \emptyset$.

Let $x \in S$.

Then x divides a , and hence $x \leq a$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in S, x \leq a$. That is, a is an upper bound of S .

Since $S \neq \emptyset$ and S is bounded above, S has a largest element.

Therefore, if $a \neq 1$, then S has a largest element. □

7. $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 3^x \geq 1 + 2^x$.

Proof.

Suppose $\exists x \in \mathbb{N}, 3^x < 1 + 2^x$.

Let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid 3^x < 1 + 2^x\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Note that since $3^1 = 1 + 2^1$, we have $1 \notin S$, so $n \neq 1$; hence $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Now, since $n - 1 \notin S$, we must have $1 + 2^{n-1} \leq 3^{n-1}$.

Since $1 < 2$, we have $1 + 2^n < 2 + 2^n$; hence $1 + 2^n < 2(1 + 2^{n-1})$. Call this inequality A .

Since $2 < 3$, we have $2(1 + 2^{n-1}) < 3(1 + 2^{n-1})$. Call this inequality B .

Since $1 + 2^{n-1} \leq 3^{n-1}$, we have $3(1 + 2^{n-1}) \leq 3^n$. Call this inequality C .

Now, from inequalities A, B , and C , we have $1 + 2^n < 3^n$, which contradicts $n \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 3^x \geq 1 + 2^x$. □

9. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$ is odd.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume x is odd.

Suppose $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$ is even.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n \text{ is even}\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Since x^1 is odd, $1 \notin S$, so $n \neq 1$; hence $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Now, $n \in S$, meaning x^n is even, and $n - 1 \notin S$, meaning x^{n-1} is odd.

Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x^n = 2a$ and $x^{n-1} = 2b + 1$.

Put $c = a - bx$.

$$2a = x^n = xx^{n-1} = x(2b + 1) = 2bx + x; \text{ thus } x = 2a - 2bx = 2c.$$

Therefore, x is even, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$ is odd.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x^n$ is odd. □

11. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 0$, then $x < 0$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Suppose $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 0$ and $0 \leq x$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n < 0\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Since $0 \leq x^1$, $1 \notin S$, so $n \neq 1$; hence $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Now, $n - 1 \notin S$, which implies $0 \leq x^{n-1}$.

Since $0 \leq x$ and $0 \leq x^{n-1}$, we have $0 \leq xx^{n-1}$; hence $0 \leq x^n$.

This is a contradiction, since $n \in S$.

Therefore, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 0$, then $x < 0$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 0$, then $x < 0$. □

13. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $1 < x$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $1 < x^n$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Suppose $1 < x$ and $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n \leq 1$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n \leq 1\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Since $1 < x^1$, $1 \notin S$, so $n \neq 1$; hence $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Now, $n - 1 \notin S$, which implies $1 < x^{n-1}$.

Since $1 < x$, we have $0 < x$ by transitivity.

Therefore, $x < xx^{n-1}$, giving us $1 < x < x^n \leq 1$.

By transitivity, $1 < 1$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $1 < x$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $1 < x^n$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $1 < x$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $1 < x^n$. □

15. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x < 1$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 1$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Suppose $0 < x < 1$ and $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $1 \leq x^n$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid 1 \leq x^n\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Since $x^1 < 1$, $1 \notin S$, so $n \neq 1$; hence $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Now, $n - 1 \notin S$, which implies $x^{n-1} < 1$.

Since $0 < x$, we have $xx^{n-1} < x$.

This gives us $1 \leq x^n < x < 1$.

By transitivity, $1 < 1$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $0 < x < 1$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x < 1$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < 1$. □

17. $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $2^m < 2^n$.

Proof.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Suppose $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $m < n$ and $2^n \leq 2^m$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid m < n \text{ and } 2^n \leq 2^m\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Since $1 \leq m < n$, we have that $n \neq 1$, and so $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Since $\frac{1}{2} < 1$, we have $2^n \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) < 2^n(1)$; hence $2^{n-1} < 2^n$. Also, $2^n \leq 2^m$, and so $2^{n-1} \leq 2^m$ by transitivity.

Since $n - 1 \notin S$, we must not have $m < n - 1$. However, since $m < n$, we have $m \leq n - 1$.

This means we must have $m = n - 1$. However, since $2^{n-1} < 2^n$, this means $2^m < 2^n$.

This is a contradiction, since we also have $2^n \leq 2^m$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $2^m < 2^n$.

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $2^m < 2^n$. □

19. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x < 1$, then $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$, and assume $0 < x < 1$.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$, and suppose $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $m < n$ and $x^m \leq x^n$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid m < n \text{ and } x^m \leq x^n\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$ and so by the Well-Ordering Property, S has a smallest element.

Let n be the smallest element of S .

Since $1 \leq m < n$, we have that $n \neq 1$, and so $n - 1 \in \mathbb{N}$.

Since $0 < x < 1$, we have $x^{n-1}x < x^{n-1}(1)$; hence $x^n < x^{n-1}$.

Also, $x^m \leq x^n$, and so $x^m \leq x^{n-1}$ by transitivity.

Since $n - 1 \notin S$, we must not have $m < n - 1$. However, since $m < n$, we have $m \leq n - 1$.

This means we must have $m = n - 1$. However, since $x^n < x^{n-1}$, this means $x^n < x^m$.

This, with the fact that $x^m \leq x^n$, gives us a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x < 1$, then $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$. □

Prove the following propositions using theorem 1.2.3 or its corollary.

21. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x < 0$, then $x \leq -1$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $x < 0$.

Then $0 < -x$.

By Theorem 1.2.3, we then have $1 \leq -x$.

Therefore, $x \leq -1$.

Therefore, if $x < 0$, then $x \leq -1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x < 0$, then $x \leq -1$. □

23. $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, if x divides 2, then $x = 1$ or $x = 2$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Assume x divides 2.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $2 = ax$.

Since $0 < x$ and $0 < 2$, we have $0 < a$; hence $1 \leq a$ by Theorem 1.2.3.

Now, $x \leq ax$, so $x \leq 2$.

Since $0 < x$, we have $1 \leq x$ by Theorem 1.2.3.

Case 1: $1 = x$.

In this case, we have the desired result: $x = 1$ or $x = 2$.

Case 2: $1 < x$.

Then $0 < x - 1$; hence $1 \leq x - 1$ by Theorem 1.2.3; hence $2 \leq x$.

We now have $2 \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$, so $x = 2$.

Therefore, it is again true that $x = 1$ or $x = 2$.

Therefore, if x divides 2, then $x = 1$ or $x = 2$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, if x divides 2, then $x = 1$ or $x = 2$. □

25. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \leq x < n + 1$ and $m \leq x < m + 1$, then $m = n$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and let $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $n \leq x < n + 1$ and $m \leq x < m + 1$

Since $n \leq x$ and $x < m + 1$, we have $n < m + 1$ by transitivity.

Likewise, since $m \leq x$ and $x < n + 1$, we have $m < n + 1$.

Now, since $n < m + 1$, we have $0 < m - n + 1$; hence $1 \leq m - n + 1$ by Theorem 1.2.3.

This gives us $0 \leq m - n$; which means $n \leq m$.

Similarly, since $m < n + 1$, we have $m \leq n$.

Therefore, $m = n$.

Therefore, if $n \leq x < n + 1$ and $m \leq x < m + 1$, then $m = n$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \leq x < n + 1$ and $m \leq x < m + 1$, then $m = n$. □

Prove the following propositions.

27. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x^2 is odd then x is odd.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x is not odd.

Then x is even.

Choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a$.

Put $b = 2a^2$.

$$x^2 = (2a)^2 = 4a^2 = 2(2a^2) = 2b.$$

Therefore, x^2 is even; hence x^2 is not odd.

Therefore, if x is not odd, then x^2 is not odd.

Therefore, if x^2 is odd, then x is odd.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x^2 is odd then x is odd. □

29. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is even and $x + y$ is even, then y is even.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x is even and $x + y$ is even.

Then $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2k$ and $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x + y = 2k$.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a$ and let $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x + y = 2b$.

Put $c = b - a$.

$$y = x + y - x = (2b) - (2a) = 2b - 2a = 2(b - a) = 2c.$$

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y = 2c$.

Thus, y is even.

Therefore, if x is even and $x + y$ is even, then y is even.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is even and $x + y$ is even, then y is even. □

31. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd and $x + y$ is even, then y is odd.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x is odd and $x + y$ is even.

Then $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2k + 1$ and $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x + y = 2k$.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a + 1$ and let $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x + y = 2b$.

Put $c = b - a - 1$.

$$y = x + y - x = (2b) - (2a + 1) = 2b - 2a - 1 = 2b - 2a - 2 + 1 = 2(b - a - 1) + 1 = 2c + 1.$$

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y = 2c + 1$.

Thus, y is odd.

Therefore, if x is odd and $x + y$ is even, then y is odd.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd and $x + y$ is even, then y is odd. □

33. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd and xy is odd, then y is odd.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x is odd and xy is odd.

Then $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 2t + 1$ and $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xy = 2t + 1$.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a + 1$ and let $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $xy = 2b + 1$.

Put $c = b - ay$.

Since $x = 2a + 1$ and $xy = 2b + 1$, we have $(2a + 1)y = 2b + 1$.

This gives us $2ay + y = 2b + 1$; hence $y = 2b - 2ay + 1 = 2(b - ay) + 1 = 2c + 1$.

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y = 2c + 1$.

This shows that y is odd.

Therefore, if x is odd and xy is odd, then y is odd.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x is odd and xy is odd, then y is odd. □

35. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xy is even, then x is even or y is even.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x is not even and y is not even.

Then x is odd and y is odd.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a + 1$ and let $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y = 2b + 1$.

Put $c = 2ab + a + b$.

$xy = (2a + 1)(2b + 1) = 4ab + 2a + 2b + 1 = 2(2ab + a + b) + 1 = 2c + 1$.

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xy = 2c + 1$.

This means xy is odd; thus xy is not even.

Therefore, if x is not even and y is not even, then xy is not even.

Therefore, if xy is even, then x is even or y is even.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xy is even, then x is even or y is even. □

37. $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x - y$ is even and $y - z$ is even, then $x - z$ is even.

Proof.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $x - y$ is even and $y - z$ is even.

Then $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x - y = 2q$ and $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y - z = 2q$.

Choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x - y = 2a$, and choose $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y - z = 2b$.

Put $c = a + b$.

$x - z = x - y + y - z = 2a + 2b = 2(a + b) = 2c$.

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x - z = 2c$.

That is, $x - z$ is even.

Therefore, if $x - y$ is even and $y - z$ is even, then $x - z$ is even.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x - y$ is even and $y - z$ is even, then $x - z$ is even. □

39. $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y and y divides z , then x divides z .

Proof.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x divides y and y divides z .

That is, $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, y = xq$ and $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, z = yq$.

Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y = xa$ and $z = yb$.

Put $c = ab$.

Then $z = yb = (xa)b = xc$.

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}, z = xc$.

Hence, x divides z .

Therefore, if x divides y and y divides z , then x divides z .

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y and y divides z , then x divides z . □

41. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 3 divides x , then 3 divides $9 - x$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume 3 divides x .

Then, $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3k$. Choose such a k .

Then, $9 - x = 9 - 3k = 3(3 - k)$.

Putting $n = 3 - k$ gives us $9 - x = 3n$.

so, $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, 9 - x = 3n$.

Therefore, 3 divides $9 - x$.

Therefore, if 3 divides x , then 3 divides $9 - x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 3 divides x , then 3 divides $9 - x$. □

43. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 5 divides $11x + 6y$, then 5 divides $x + y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume 5 divides $11x + 6y$.

Choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $11x + 6y = 5a$.

$x + y = 11x + 6y - 10x - 5y = 5a - 5(2x + y)$.

Put $b = a - 2x - y$.

Then $x + y = 5b$.

Therefore, $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, x + y = 5b$.

That is, 5 divides $x + y$.

Therefore, if 5 divides $11x + 6y$, then 5 divides $x + y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 5 divides $11x + 6y$, then 5 divides $x + y$. □

45. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y , then x divides $|y|$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x divides y .

Let $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y = xt$.

Case 1: $0 \leq y$.

In this case, $|y| = y$, and since x divides y , we have that x divides $|y|$.

Case 2: $y < 0$.

In this case, $|y| = -y$.

Put $s = -t$.

Since $y = xt$, we have $-y = x(-t)$; hence $|y| = xs$.

Therefore, $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}$, $|y| = xs$.

This shows that x divides $|y|$.

Therefore, if x divides y , then x divides $|y|$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y , then x divides $|y|$. □

47. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $|x|$ divides y , then x divides y .

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $|x|$ divides y .

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y = a|x|$.

Case 1: $0 \leq x$.

In this case, $|x| = x$, and since $|x|$ divides y , we have that x divides y .

Case 2: $x < 0$.

In this case, $|x| = -x$, and so $y = -ax$.

Put $b = -a$.

Then $y = bx$.

Therefore, $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $y = bx$; thus x divides y .

Therefore, if $|x|$ divides y , then x divides y .

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $|x|$ divides y , then x divides y . □

49. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 3 divides x and 2 divides x , then 6 divides x .

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume 3 divides x and 2 divides x .

Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3a$ and $x = 2b$.

Put $c = b - a$.

$$x = 3x - 2x = 3(2b) - 2(3a) = 6(b - a) = 6c.$$

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 6c$.

That is, 6 divides x .

Therefore, if 3 divides x and 2 divides x , then 6 divides x .

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 3 divides x and 2 divides x , then 6 divides x . □

51. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 30 divides x , then 5 divides x and 6 divides x .

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume 30 divides x .

Choose $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 30c$.

Put $a = 6c$.

$$x = 30c = 5(6c) = 5a.$$

Therefore, $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 5a$.

That is, 5 divides x .

Next, put $b = 5c$.

$$x = 30c = 6(5c) = 6b.$$

Therefore, $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 6b$.

Thus, 6 divides x .

Therefore, if 30 divides x , then 5 divides x and 6 divides x .

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 30 divides x , then 5 divides x and 6 divides x . □

Prove the following propositions about greatest common divisors and least common multiples.

53. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$, then $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$, $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{Z} \mid x \text{ divides } n \text{ and } y \text{ divides } n \text{ and } 0 < n\}$

To prove $S \neq \emptyset$, we claim that $x^2y^2 \in S$.

Indeed, putting $a = xy^2$ gives us $x^2y^2 = xa$; hence x divides x^2y^2 .

Likewise, putting $b = x^2y$ gives us $x^2y^2 = yb$; hence y divides x^2y^2 .

Finally, since $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$, we have $x^2y^2 \neq 0$; thus $0 < x^2y^2$.

Now, since x divides x^2y^2 and y divides x^2y^2 and $0 < x^2y^2$, we have $x^2y^2 \in S$.

Therefore, $S \neq \emptyset$.

By the well-ordering property, S has a smallest element.

Let $f \in S$ be the smallest element of S .

Since $f \in S$, we have that x divides f and y divides f and $0 < f$.

It only remains to show $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides a and y divides a and $a \neq 0$, then $f \leq |a|$.

To this end, let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume x divides a and y divides a and $a \neq 0$.

Note, since x divides a , we have that x divides $|a|$.

Likewise, since y divides a , we have that y divides $|a|$.

Since $a \neq 0$, we have $0 < |a|$. Thus, $|a| \in S$.

Since f is the smallest element of S , we have $f \leq |a|$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides a and y divides a and $a \neq 0$, then $f \leq |a|$.

Therefore, $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$.

Therefore, $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$, $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$.

Therefore, if $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$ then $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$, $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \neq 0$ and $y \neq 0$ then $\exists f \in \mathbb{Z}$, $f = \text{lcm}(x, y)$. □

55. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y , then $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides $\text{gcd}(a, y)$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x divides y .

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y = xk$.

Since $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides x , we can also choose $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = \text{gcd}(a, x)m$.

Then $y = xk = \text{gcd}(a, x)mk$. This implies that $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides y .

Now, since $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides a and $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides y ,

we have by Corollary 1.2.12 $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides $\text{gcd}(a, y)$.

Therefore, if x divides y , then $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides $\text{gcd}(a, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y , then $\text{gcd}(a, x)$ divides $\text{gcd}(a, y)$. □

57. $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y and a divides b , then $\gcd(a, x)$ divides $\gcd(b, y)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x divides y and a divides b .

Since x divides y , from exercise 55 we have that $\gcd(a, x)$ divides $\gcd(a, y)$.

Likewise, since a divides b , we have that $\gcd(a, y)$ divides $\gcd(b, y)$.

Now, since $\gcd(a, x)$ divides $\gcd(a, y)$ and $\gcd(a, y)$ divides $\gcd(b, y)$, we have that $\gcd(a, x)$ divides $\gcd(b, y)$ by exercise 39.

Therefore, if x divides y and a divides b , then $\gcd(a, x)$ divides $\gcd(b, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides y and a divides b , then $\gcd(a, x)$ divides $\gcd(b, y)$. \square

59. $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $m, n \neq 0$ and $\gcd(m, n) = 1$, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = mu + nv$.

Proof.

Let $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $m, n \neq 0$ and $\gcd(m, n) = 1$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $1 = sm + tn$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Put $u = xs$ and $v = xt$.

$$x = x(1) = x(sm + tn) = xsm + xtn = mu + nv.$$

Therefore, $\exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = mu + nv$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = mu + nv$.

So, if $\gcd(m, n) = 1$ then $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = mu + nv$.

Thus, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\gcd(m, n) = 1$ then $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\exists u, v \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = mu + nv$. \square

61. $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x, y \neq 0$ and x divides a and y divides a and $\gcd(x, y) = 1$, then xy divides a .

Proof.

Let $x, y, a \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x divides a and y divides a and $\gcd(x, y) = 1$.

Choose $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = xp$.

Choose $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = yq$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $1 = sx + ty$.

Put $k = qs + tp$.

$$a = a(1) = a(sx + ty) = asx + aty = (yq)sx + (xp)ty = xy(qs + tp) = xyk.$$

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $a = xyk$.

That is, xy divides a .

Therefore, if x divides a and y divides a and $\gcd(x, y) = 1$, then xy divides a .

Thus, $\forall x, y, a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if x divides a and y divides a and $\gcd(x, y) = 1$, then xy divides a . \square

Prove the following propositions about rational and irrational numbers.

63. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if x is rational and y is rational, then $x + y$ is rational.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume x is rational and y is rational.

Then, by the definition, we choose

$m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$, with $m = nx$ and $n \neq 0$ and $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $p = qy$ and $q \neq 0$.

Put $a = mq + pn$ and $b = nq$.

Then $nq \neq 0$, since $n \neq 0$ and $q \neq 0$.

Moreover, $a = mq + pn = nxq + qyn = nq(x + y) = b(x + y)$.

Hence $\exists a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $a = b(x + y)$ and $b \neq 0$.

So, $x + y$ is rational.

Therefore, if x is rational and y is rational, then $x + y$ is rational.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if x is rational and y is rational, then $x + y$ is rational. \square

65. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq 0$ and xy is rational and y is irrational, then x is irrational.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \neq 0$ and xy is rational and y is irrational and x is rational.

Choose $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $mxy = n$ and $m \neq 0$,

and choose $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $px = q$ and $p \neq 0$.

Now, since $x \neq 0$ and $p \neq 0$, we have $q \neq 0$.

Further, since $mxy = n$, we have $mpxy = np$, and hence $mgy = np$.

Put $s = mq$ and $t = np$.

Then $sy = t$.

Further, since $m \neq 0$ and $q \neq 0$, we have $s \neq 0$.

Therefore, $\exists s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $sy = t$ and $s \neq 0$.

That is, y is rational.

This gives us the contradiction y is rational and y is irrational.

Therefore, if $x \neq 0$ and xy is rational and y is irrational, then x is irrational.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \neq 0$ and xy is rational and y is irrational, then x is irrational. \square

67. $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, x is irrational and y is irrational and xy is rational.

Proof.

Put $x = \sqrt{2}$ and $y = \sqrt{2}$.

Then $xy = 2$.

Now, $2 = (1)xy$ and $1 \neq 0$; so we have $\exists a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $a = bxy$ and $b \neq 0$.

Therefore, xy is rational.

Also, since it was shown that $\sqrt{2}$ is irrational, we have x is irrational and y is irrational.

Therefore, $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, x is irrational and y is irrational and xy is rational. \square

Prove the following propositions. They are analogous to lemma 1.2.14 and proposition 1.2.15.

69. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 3 divides x^2 , then 3 divides x .

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume 3 does not divide x .

By the division algorithm, choose $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3q + r$ and $0 \leq r < 3$.

Since 3 does not divide x , we have $r \neq 0$.

Therefore, $0 < r < 3$, which means $r = 1$ or $r = 2$.

Case 1: $r = 1$.

Then $x = 3q + 1$, which means $x^2 = 9q^2 + 6q + 1$.

Put $p = 3q^2 + 2q$.

$$x^2 = 9q^2 + 6q + 1 = 3(3q^2 + 2q) + 1 = 3p + 1.$$

Therefore, $\exists p \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x^2 = 3p + 1$.

By the uniqueness of the quotient and remainder in the division algorithm, we have that 3 does not divide x^2 .

Case 2: $r = 2$.

In this case, $x = 3q + 2$, so $x^2 = 9q^2 + 12q + 4$.

Put $p = 3q^2 + 4q + 1$.

$$x^2 = 9q^2 + 12q + 4 = 9q^2 + 12q + 3 + 1 = 3(3q^2 + 4q + 1) + 1 = 3p + 1.$$

Therefore, $\exists p \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x^2 = 3p + 1$.

Again, by the uniqueness of the quotient and remainder in the division algorithm, 3 does not divide x^2 .

Therefore, if 3 does not divide x , then 3 does not divide x^2 .

Therefore, if 3 divides x^2 , then 3 divides x .

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if 3 divides x^2 , then 3 divides x . □

Using the Well-Ordering Property, prove the following forms of the Principle of Mathematical Induction.

71. Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$, and let $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$. If $a \in A$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \in A$ then $n - 1 \in A$, then $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \subseteq A$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ and let $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $a \in A$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \in A$ then $n - 1 \in A$.

Further, suppose $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \not\subseteq A$. That is, $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\leq a}$, $x \notin A$.

Let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \mid x \notin A\}$.

By our assumption $S \neq \emptyset$. Also, since $S \subseteq \mathbb{Z}_{\leq a}$, S is bounded above by a .

By the Well-Ordering Property, S has a largest element.

Let n be the largest element of S .

Then $n \leq a$ and $n \notin A$.

Since $a \in A$, we have $n \neq a$; hence $n < a$. This gives us $n + 1 \leq a$.

Since n is the largest element of S , $n + 1 \notin S$; thus $n + 1 \in A$.

Now, since $n + 1 \in A$, we have $(n + 1) - 1 \in A$.

This means $n \in A$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, if $a \in A$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \in A$ then $n - 1 \in A$, then $\mathbb{Z}_{\leq a} \subseteq A$. □

73. Let $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$. If $A \neq \emptyset$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \in A$ then $n + 1 \in A$ and $n - 1 \in A$, then $A = \mathbb{Z}$.

Proof.

Let $A \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $A \neq \emptyset$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \in A$ then $n + 1 \in A$ and $n - 1 \in A$.

Further, suppose $A \neq \mathbb{Z}$.

Since $A \neq \emptyset$, we can choose an element $a \in A$. Also, since $A \neq \mathbb{Z}$, we can choose an integer $b \notin A$.

Case 1: $b < a$.

In this case, let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid x < a \text{ and } x \notin A\}$.

Then S is bounded above by a , and since $b \in S$, $S \neq \emptyset$.

Using the Well-Ordering Property, we can choose n to be the largest element of S .

Then $n + 1 \notin S$, from which it follows that $n + 1 \in A$.

Now, since $n + 1 \in A$, we have $(n + 1) - 1 \in A$; hence $n \in A$.

This is a contradiction, since $n \in S$.

Case 2: $a < b$.

In this case, let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid a < x \text{ and } x \notin A\}$.

Then S is bounded below by a , and since $b \in S$, $S \neq \emptyset$.

Using the Well-Ordering Property, we can choose n to be the smallest element of S .

Then $n - 1 \notin S$, from which it follows that $n - 1 \in A$.

Now, since $n - 1 \in A$, we have $(n - 1) + 1 \in A$; hence $n \in A$.

This is a contradiction, since $n \in S$.

Therefore, $A = \mathbb{Z}$.

Therefore, if $A \neq \emptyset$ and $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $n \in A$ then $n + 1 \in A$ and $n - 1 \in A$, then $A = \mathbb{Z}$. □

Prove the following propositions using the Principle of Mathematical Induction.

75. $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 5 \text{ divides } 8^x + 2(3^{x-1})$.

Proof.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid 5 \text{ divides } 8^x + 2(3^{x-1})\}$.

Putting $q = 2$ gives us $8^1 + 2(3^{1-1}) = 10 = 5(2) = 5q$.

Therefore, $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, 8^1 + 2(3^{1-1}) = 5q$. Thus, 5 divides $8^1 + 2(3^{1-1})$, which means $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $n \in A$.

Then 5 divides $8^n + 2(3^{n-1})$. Accordingly, choose $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $8^n + 2(3^{n-1}) = 5p$.

Put $k = 8^n + 3p$

$$\begin{aligned} 8^{n+1} + 2(3^{n+1-1}) &= 8(8^n) + 3(2)(3^{n-1}) \\ &= (5 + 3)(8^n) + 3(2)(3^{n-1}) \\ &= 5(8^n) + 3(8^n) + 3(2)(3^{n-1}) \\ &= 5(8^n) + 3(8^n + 2(3^{n-1})) \\ &= 5(8^n) + 3(5p) \\ &= 5(8^n + 3p) \\ &= 5k \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, 8^{n+1} + 2(3^{n+1-1}) = 5k$, and so $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, 5 \text{ divides } 8^x + 2(3^{x-1})$. □

77. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall m \in \mathbb{N}, x - y \text{ divides } x^m - y^m$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$. Let $A = \{m \in \mathbb{N} \mid x - y \text{ divides } x^m - y^m\}$.

Since $x^1 - y^1 = x - y = (x - y)(1)$, we have (putting $q = 1$) that $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z} x^1 - y^1 = (x - y)q$.

This means $x - y$ divides $x^1 - y^1$. Thus, $1 \in A$.

Next, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $x - y$ divides $x^n - y^n$. We can therefore choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $y^n - x^n = a(x - y)$.

Put $b = xa + y^n$.

$$\begin{aligned} x^{n+1} - y^{n+1} &= x^n x - y^n y \\ &= x^n x - y^n x + y^n x - y^n y \\ &= x(x^n - y^n) + y^n(x - y) \\ &= xa(x - y) + y^n(x - y) \\ &= (xa + y^n)(x - y) \\ &= b(x - y) \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}, x^{n+1} - y^{n+1} = b(x - y)$, which means $x - y$ divides $x^{n+1} - y^{n+1}$. Thus, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, x - y \text{ divides } x^m - y^m$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, \forall m \in \mathbb{N}, x - y \text{ divides } x^m - y^m$. □

79. $\forall x, y, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x - y$ divides $a + b$, then $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, $x - y$ divides $ax^k + by^k$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x - y$ divides $a + b$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x - y \text{ divides } ax^n + by^n\}$.

Since $x - y$ divides $a + b$, choose $s \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a + b = (x - y)s$.

Put $t = sx - b$.

$$\begin{aligned} ax^1 + by^1 &= ax + by \\ &= ax + bx - bx + by \\ &= (a + b)x - b(x - y) \\ &= (x - y)sx - b(x - y) \\ &= (x - y)(sx - b) = (x - y)t \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $ax^1 + by^1 = (x - y)t$. Thus, $x - y$ divides $ax^1 + by^1$. Giving us $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $x - y$ divides $ax^n + by^n$. Choose $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $ax^n + by^n = (x - y)q$.

Put $p = xq - by^n$.

$$\begin{aligned} ax^{n+1} + bx^{n+1} &= axx^n + byy^n \\ &= axx^n + bxy^n - bxy^n + byy^n \\ &= x(ax^n + by^n) - by^n(x - y) \\ &= x(x - y)q - by^n(x - y) = (x - y)p \end{aligned}$$

Therefore, $x - y$ divides $ax^{n+1} + bx^{n+1}$; hence $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x - y$ divides $a + b$, then $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, $x - y$ divides $ax^k + by^k$. □

81. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \geq 0$ and $b \geq 0$, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, $(a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a \geq 0$ and $b \geq 0$.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid (a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x\}$.

Since $(a + b)^1 = a + b = a^1 + b^1$, we have $(a + b)^1 \geq a^1 + b^1$. Hence, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $n \in A$.

Then $(a + b)^n \geq a^n + b^n$.

Since $a \geq 0$ and $b \geq 0$, we have $a + b \geq 0$.

Now, $a + b \geq 0$ and $(a + b)^n \geq a^n + b^n$, so $(a + b)^{n+1} \geq (a + b)(a^n + b^n)$.

Next, since $a \geq 0$ and $b \geq 0$, we have $ba^n + ab^n \geq 0$.

Adding $a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$ to both sides gives $a^{n+1} + ba^n + ab^n + b^{n+1} \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$.

That is, $(a + b)(a^n + b^n) \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$.

We now have $(a + b)^{n+1} \geq (a + b)(a^n + b^n)$ and $(a + b)(a^n + b^n) \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$.

Thus, by transitivity, $(a + b)^{n+1} \geq a^{n+1} + b^{n+1}$. Hence, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, $(a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \geq 0$ and $b \geq 0$, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}$, $(a + b)^x \geq a^x + b^x$. □

83. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, x^n is odd, then x is odd.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume x is not odd.

Then x is even, so we may let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a$.

Let $A = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^k \text{ is not odd}\}$.

Since $x^1 = x$ and x is even, we have that x^1 is not odd.

Thus, $1 \in A$.

Next, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then x^n is not odd, which means x^n is even.

Accordingly, let $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x^n = 2b$.

Put $c = 2ab$.

Now, $x^{n+1} = x^n x = (2b)(2a) = 2(2ab) = 2c$.

Therefore, $\exists c \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x^{n+1} = 2c$.

This means x^{n+1} is even, and hence x^{n+1} is not odd.

Thus, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, x^n is not odd.

Therefore, if x is not odd, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, x^n is not odd.

Therefore, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, x^n is odd, then x is odd.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, x^n is odd, then x is odd. □

85. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x > 1$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n > 1$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x > 1$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n > 1\}$.

Since $x^1 > 1$, we have $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Hence $x^n > 1$.

Since $0 < 1$ and $1 < x$, we have $0 < x$, so which means now, $x^n(x) > 1(x)$.

Now, $x^{n+1} > x$ and $x > 1$, so $x^{n+1} > 1$ by transitivity. Thus, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$ then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n > 1$.

Therefore, if $x > 1$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n > 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x > 1$ then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n > 1$. □

87. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < x$, then $x < 1$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $1 \leq x$.

let $A = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \leq x^k\}$.

Since $x = x^1$, we have $x \leq x^1$. Thus, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $x \leq x^n$.

First, since $1 \leq x$ and $x \leq x^n$, we have $1 \leq x^n$.

Also, since $0 \leq 1$ and $1 \leq x$, we have $0 \leq x$.

Now, since $1 \leq x^n$ and $0 \leq x$, we have $1(x) \leq x^n(x)$; hence $x \leq x^{n+1}$.

Therefore, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \leq x^n$.

Therefore, if $1 \leq x$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \leq x^n$.

Therefore, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < x$, then $x < 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < x$, then $x < 1$. □

89. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x < y$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < y^n$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $0 < x < y$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^n < y^n\}$.

Since $x < y$, we have $x^1 < y^1$, and hence $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $n \in A$.

Then $x^n < y^n$.

Since $0 < x$ and $x^n < y^n$, we have $x^{n+1} < xy^n$.

Since $0 < y^n$ and $x < y$, we have $xy^n < y^{n+1}$.

By transitivity, $x^{n+1} < y^{n+1}$.

Thus, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < y^n$.

Therefore, if $0 < x < y$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < y^n$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $0 < x < y$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x^n < y^n$. □

91. $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$.

Proof.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m < n, \text{ then } \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m\}$.

The statement “if $m < 1$, then $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^1 < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$ ” is vacuously true, since $1 \leq m$. Thus, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $n \in A$.

Assume $m < n + 1$. Then $m \leq n$.

First note that since $1 < 2$, we have $1 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < 2 \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1}$, and so $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$.

With this in mind, and since we know $m \leq n$, we will consider the two cases $m = n$, and $m < n$.

Case 1: $m = n$.

Since $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$ and $m = n$, we have $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$.

Case 2: $m < n$.

In this case, since $n \in A$, we have $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$.

With $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n$, we then have $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$, by transitivity.

Therefore, if $m < n + 1$, then $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n+1} < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$. Thus, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$, and so $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$.

Since m is arbitrary, we have $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^n < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^m$. □

93. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $1 < x$, then $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $1 < x$.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m < n, \text{ then } x^m < x^n\}$.

The statement “if $m < 1$, then $x^m < x^n$ ” is vacuously true, since $1 \leq m$. Thus, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $n \in A$.

Assume $m < n + 1$.

First note that since $1 < x$, we have $1(x^n) < x(x^n)$, and so $x^n < x^{n+1}$.

Now, since $m < n + 1$, we have $m \leq n$.

Case 1: $m = n$.

Since $x^n < x^{n+1}$ and $m = n$, we have $x^m < x^{n+1}$.

Case 2: $m < n$.

In this case, since $n \in A$, we have $x^m < x^n$, and so $x^m < x^{n+1}$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $m < n + 1$, then $x^m < x^{n+1}$. Thus, $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$, and so $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$.

Since m is arbitrary, we have $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $1 < x$, then $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $x^m < x^n$. □

95. Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ with $0 < a < 1$. Then, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} > \frac{a^n-1}{n}$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ with $0 < a < 1$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} > \frac{a^n-1}{n}\}$.

Since $a < 1$, we have $a - 1 < 0$. This gives us $0 < (a - 1)^2$.

Now, $0 < a^2 - 2a + 1$; $2a < a^2 + 1$; $2a - 2 < a^2 - 1$; $a - 1 < \frac{a^2-1}{2}$.

This prove $\frac{a^2-1}{2} > \frac{a^1-1}{1}$. Thus, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $\frac{a^n-1}{n} < \frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1}$.

First, since $n^2 + 2 < n^2 + 2n + 1$, we have $n(n+2) < (n+1)^2$; thus $\frac{n}{n+1} < \frac{n+1}{n+2}$.

Therefore, $(\frac{a^n-1}{n})(\frac{n}{n+1}) < (\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1})(\frac{n+1}{n+2})$, giving us $\frac{a^n-1}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+2}$.

Next, since $0 < a$, we have $a(\frac{a^n-1}{n+1}) < a(\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+2})$, giving us $\frac{a^{n+1}-a}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-a}{n+2}$.

Now, since $n+1 < n+2$, we have $\frac{1}{n+2} < \frac{1}{n+1}$.

Since $a < 1$, we have $a - 1 < 0$; hence $\frac{a-1}{n+1} < \frac{a-1}{n+2}$.

Adding this last inequality to $\frac{a^{n+1}-a}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-a}{n+2}$ gives us:

$\frac{a^{n+1}-a}{n+1} + \frac{a-1}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-a}{n+2} + \frac{a-1}{n+2}$, which is $\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} < \frac{a^{n+2}-1}{n+2}$.

Thus, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\frac{a^{n+1}-1}{n+1} > \frac{a^n-1}{n}$. □

97. Every finite set of real numbers has a minimum element.

Proof.

We will prove $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is a set with n elements, then S has a minimum element.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } S \subseteq \mathbb{R} \text{ is a set with } n \text{ elements, then } S \text{ has a minimum element.}\}$.

Suppose $S = \{a\}$ is a set with 1 element.

Then since $\forall x \in S$, $x = a$, we have $\forall x \in S$, $a \leq x$. Thus, S has a minimum element.

Therefore, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Now, let S be a set with $n+1$ elements and choose an element $b \in S$.

The set $V = S \setminus \{b\}$ has n elements, and since $n \in A$, V must have a smallest element.

Let c be the smallest element of V .

Case 1: $c \leq b$.

Let $x \in S$.

Then either $x = b$ or $x \in V$.

In either case, $c \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in S$, $c \leq x$. Thus, S has a smallest element.

Case 2: $b < c$.

Let $x \in S$.

Again, either $x = b$ or $x \in V$.

If $x = b$, then $b \leq x$.

If $x \in V$, then $c \leq x$ and so by transitivity, $b \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in S$, $b \leq x$. Thus, S has a smallest element.

Therefore, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if S is a set with n elements, then S has a minimum element. □

99. Let $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$. If S is closed under addition in the sense that $\forall x, y \in S, x + y \in S$, then $\forall a \in S, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$.

Proof.

Let $S \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ and assume S is closed under addition.

Let $a \in S$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid na \in S\}$.

Since $a(1) = a \in S$, we have $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in A$.

$na \in S$.

Since $na \in S$ and $a \in S$, and S is closed under addition, we have $na + a \in S$.

Therefore, $(n + 1)a \in S$, and hence $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$, and hence $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in S, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$.

Therefore, if S is closed under addition, then $\forall a \in S, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, na \in S$. □

Prove the following propositions about inductive sets.

101. The set of rational numbers \mathbb{Q} is an inductive subset of \mathbb{R} .

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \in \mathbb{Q}$.

Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = bx$ and $b \neq 0$.

Put $p = a + b$.

Then $p = a + b = bx + b = b(x + 1)$.

Therefore, $\exists p, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $p = b(x + 1)$ and $b \neq 0$.

Thus, $x + 1 \in \mathbb{Q}$.

Therefore, if $x \in \mathbb{Q}$, then $x + 1 \in \mathbb{Q}$.

Therefore, \mathbb{Q} is inductive. □

103. M_0 (the smallest inductive set containing 0) is closed under addition.

Proof.

Let $y \in M_0$.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid x + y \in M_0\}$.

Since $0 + y = y \in M_0$, we have $0 \in A$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in A$.

Then $x + y \in M_0$.

Since M_0 is inductive, we have $x + y + 1 \in M_0$.

This gives us $(x + 1) + y \in M_0$; hence $x + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, A is inductive.

Since $0 \in A$ and A is inductive, we have $M_0 \subseteq A$ (by definition of M_0).

Therefore, $\forall x \in M_0$, $x \in A$. This means $\forall x \in M_0$, $x + y \in M_0$.

Since $y \in M_0$ was arbitrary, we have $\forall x, y \in M_0$, $x + y \in M_0$.

Thus, M_0 is closed under addition. □

105. Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$, and let M_a be the smallest inductive set containing a . $\forall x, y \in M_a$, if $x < y$, then $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Proof.

Let $x \in M_a$.

Let $A = \{z \in \mathbb{R} \mid z \leq x \text{ or } z - x \in \mathbb{N}\}$.

By Proposition 1.2.24, we have $a \leq x$, since $x \in M_a$. Thus, $a \in A$.

Let $z \in A$.

Then either $z \leq x$ or $z - x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Case 1: $z \leq x$.

if $z = x$, then $(z + 1) - x = (x + 1) - x = 1 \in \mathbb{N}$; hence $z + 1 \in A$.

if $z < x$, then $z + 1 \leq x$; hence $z + 1 \in A$.

Case 2: $z - x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Then $z - x + 1 \in \mathbb{N}$, which means $(z + 1) - x \in \mathbb{N}$. Thus, $z + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, if $z \in A$, then $z + 1 \in A$; hence A is inductive.

Since $a \in A$ and A is inductive, we have $M_a \subseteq A$.

Now, let $y \in M_a$ and assume $x < y$.

Since $y \in M_a$, we have $y \in A$.

Since $x < y$, we have $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in M_a$, if $x < y$, then $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in M_a$, if $x < y$, then $y - x \in \mathbb{N}$. □

Prove the following propositions using the recursive definition of exponents.

107. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}.$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}.$

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}\}.$

$(x^{-1})^1 = x^{-1} = (x^1)^{-1};$ hence $1 \in A.$

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A.$

Then $(x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}.$

Now, $(x^{n+1})^{-1} = (x^n x)^{-1} = (x^n)^{-1} x^{-1} = (x^{-1})^n x^{-1} = (x^{-1})^{n+1}.$

Thus, $n + 1 \in A.$

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N},$ if $n \in A,$ then $n + 1 \in A.$

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A.$

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}.$

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (x^{-1})^n = (x^n)^{-1}.$ □

109. $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n, m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}.$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}.$

Let $n \in \mathbb{N},$ and let $A = \{m \in \mathbb{N} \mid (x^n)^m = x^{nm}\}.$

$(x^n)^1 = x^n = x^{n1};$ hence $1 \in A.$

Let $k \in \mathbb{N}.$

Assume $k \in A.$

Then $(x^n)^k = x^{nk}.$

Now, $(x^n)^{k+1} = (x^n)^k x^n = x^{nk} x^n = x^{nk+n} = x^{n(k+1)}.$

Thus, $k + 1 \in A.$

Therefore, if $k \in A,$ then $k + 1 \in A.$

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A.$

Therefore, $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}.$

Therefore, $\forall n, m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}.$

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n, m \in \mathbb{N}, (x^n)^m = x^{nm}.$ □

Prove the following properties of series.

111. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n a = na.$

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}.$

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x a = xa\}.$

$\sum_{k=1}^1 a = a = (1)a$, and hence $1 \in A.$

Let $n \in A.$

Then $\sum_{k=1}^n a = na.$

$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a\right) + a = na + a = (n+1)a.$

Hence, $n+1 \in A.$

Therefore, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A.$ By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$, which means $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n a = na.$

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n a = na.$ □

113. For sequences of real numbers $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ and $(b_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}, \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_k\right).$

Proof.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x (a_k + b_k) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^x a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^x b_k\right)\}.$

$\sum_{k=1}^1 (a_k + b_k) = a_1 + b_1 = \left(\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^1 b_k\right)$, and so $1 \in A.$

Let $n \in A.$

Then $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_k\right).$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} (a_k + b_k) &= \left(\sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k)\right) + a_{n+1} + b_{n+1} = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_k\right) + a_{n+1} + b_{n+1} \\ &= \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + a_{n+1} + \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_k\right) + b_{n+1} = \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} b_k\right) \end{aligned}$$

Hence, $n+1 \in A.$

Therefore, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A.$

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$, and so $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n (a_k + b_k) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=1}^n b_k\right).$ □

115. For a sequence of real numbers $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}, \forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $\sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k.$

Proof.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$ and let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m < n, \text{ then } \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k\}.$

Since $1 \leq m$, we have $1 \in A.$

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A.$

Assume $m < n+1$. From this, we have $m \leq n.$

Case 1: $n = m.$

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + a_{n+1} = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k + \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+1} a_k = \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^{n+1} a_k$$

Case 2: $m < n.$

$$\text{In this case, } \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k.$$

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + a_{n+1} = \left(\sum_{k=1}^m a_k\right) + \left(\sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k\right) + a_{n+1} = \sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^{n+1} a_k.$$

Therefore, $n+1 \in A.$

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A.$

By the Principle of Mathematical Induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A.$

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m < n$, then $\sum_{k=1}^m a_k + \sum_{k=m+1}^n a_k = \sum_{k=1}^n a_k.$ □

117. For a sequence of real numbers $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{n+1} - a_1$.

(Such a series is called a **telescoping sum**)

Proof.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{x+1} - a_1\}$.

$\sum_{k=1}^1 (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{1+1} - a_1$, and so $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in A$.

Then $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{n+1} - a_1$.

$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} (a_{k+1} - a_k) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k)\right) + a_{n+2} - a_{n+1} = a_{n+1} - a_1 + a_{n+2} - a_{n+1} = a_{n+2} - a_1$.

Hence, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$, and so $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n (a_{k+1} - a_k) = a_{n+1} - a_1$. □

119. For a sequence of integers $(a_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$, if $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, a_k is even, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ is even.

Proof.

Assume $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, a_k is even.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x a_k \text{ is even}\}$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, a_k is even, we have that a_1 is even.

Further, since $\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k = a_1$ and a_1 is even, we have that $\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k$ is even.

Thus, $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ is even. Accordingly, choose $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k = 2q$.

Also, since $n+1 \in \mathbb{N}$ and $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, a_k is even, we have that a_{n+1} is even.

Thus, we may choose $p \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a_{n+1} = 2p$.

Putting $s = q + p$, we have:

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n a_k\right) + a_{n+1} = 2q + 2p = 2s.$$

Therefore, $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = 2s$, which means $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k$ is even.

Thus, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ is even.

Therefore, if $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, a_k is even, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k$ is even. □

Prove the following propositions.

$$121. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$$

Proof.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x k^2 = \frac{x(x+1)(2x+1)}{6}\}$.

$$\sum_{k=1}^1 k^2 = 1^2 = 1 = \frac{(1)(2)(3)}{6} = \frac{1(1+1)(2(1)+1)}{6}. \text{ Thus, } 1 \in A.$$

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} k^2 &= \left(\sum_{k=1}^n k^2 \right) + (n+1)^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6} + (n+1)^2 \\ &= \frac{(n+1)(n(2n+1)+6(n+1))}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(2n^2+7n+6)}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)(2n+3)}{6} = \frac{(n+1)(n+1+1)(2(n+1)+1)}{6} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$. Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)}{6}$. □

$$123. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30}.$$

Proof.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x k^4 = \frac{x(x+1)(2x+1)(3x^2+3x-1)}{30}\}$.

$$\sum_{k=1}^1 k^4 = 1^4 = 1 = \frac{(1)(2)(3)(5)}{30} = \frac{(1)(1+1)(2(1)+1)(3(1)^2+3(1)-1)}{30}. \text{ Thus, } 1 \in A.$$

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^{n+1} k^4 &= \left(\sum_{k=1}^n k^4 \right) + (n+1)^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30} + (n+1)^4 = \frac{(n+1)(n(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)+30(n+1)^3)}{30} \\ &= \frac{(n+1)(6n^4+39n^3+91n^2+89n+30)}{30} = \frac{(n+1)(n+2)(2n+3)(3n^2+9n+5)}{30} = \frac{(n+1)(n+1+1)(2(n+1)+1)(3(n+1)^2+3(n+1)-1)}{30} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$. Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)}{30}$. □

$$125. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}.$$

Proof.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^x \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(x+1)!}\}$.

$$\sum_{k=1}^1 \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = \frac{1}{2!} = \frac{1}{2(1!)} = \frac{1}{2} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} = 1 - \frac{1}{2!}. \text{ Thus, } 1 \in A.$$

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

$$\text{Then } \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}.$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} \right) + \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!} + \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!} = 1 - \frac{n+2}{(n+2)(n+1)!} + \frac{n+1}{(n+2)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+2)!}.$$

Thus, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$. Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(k+1)!} = 1 - \frac{1}{(n+1)!}$. □

For each of the following recursively defined functions, guess an explicit formula for $f(x)$ and prove that your formula is true for all $x \in \mathbb{N}$.

127. $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ given by: $f(1) = 2$ and for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $f(n+1) = f(n) + 2$.

Proof. Guess: $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = 2x$.

Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid f(x) = 2x\}$.

Since $f(1) = 2 = 2(1)$, we have $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $f(n) = 2n$.

Now, $f(n+1) = f(n) + 2 = 2n + 2 = 2(n+1)$.

Therefore, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = 2x$. □

129. $f : \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{N}$ given by: $f(1) = 1$, $f(2) = 4$ and for each $n \geq 2$, $f(n+1) = 2(f(n) + 1) - f(n-1)$.

Proof. Guess: $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = x^2$.

Let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid f(x) = x^2\}$.

Since $f(1) = 1 = 1^2$, we have $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $\{1, \dots, n\} \subseteq S$.

Case 1: $n = 1$.

Then $f(n+1) = f(2) = 4 = 2^2 = (n+1)^2$.

Thus, $n+1 \in S$.

Case 2: $n \geq 2$.

Then $n \in S$ and $n-1 \in S$.

Therefore, $f(n) = n^2$ and $f(n-1) = (n-1)^2$.

Now, $f(n+1) = 2(f(n) + 1) - f(n-1) = 2(n^2 + 1) - (n-1)^2 = 2n^2 + 2 - n^2 + 2n - 1 = n^2 + 2n + 1 = (n+1)^2$.

Therefore, $n+1 \in S$.

Thus, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $\{1, \dots, n\} \subseteq S$, then $n+1 \in S$.

By the principle of complete induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, f(x) = x^2$. □

Chapter 2

Sets

2.1 Relations and Operations

Exercises 2.1.

Let A , B , C , and D be sets (assume the elements of these sets belong to a common universe of discourse U). Prove the following propositions.

1. $U \setminus A = A^c$.

Proof.

Let $x \in U$.

Assume $x \in U \setminus A$.

Then $x \in U$ and $x \notin A$. Since $x \notin A$, we have $x \in A^c$.

Therefore, if $x \in U \setminus A$, then $x \in A^c$.

Therefore, $U \setminus A \subseteq A^c$.

Conversely, let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in A^c$.

Then $x \notin A$, giving us $x \in U$ and $x \notin A$. This means, $x \in U \setminus A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in A^c$, then $x \in U \setminus A$.

Therefore, $A^c \subseteq U \setminus A$.

Thus, $U \setminus A = A^c$. □

3. (a) If $A \subseteq B$, then $A \cap B = A$.

Proof.

Assume $A \subseteq B$.

Let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in A \cap B$.

Then $x \in A$ and $x \in B$.

In particular, $x \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in A \cap B$, then $x \in A$. This means $A \cap B \subseteq A$.

Conversely, let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in A$.

Since $x \in A$ and $A \subseteq B$, we have $x \in B$.

Now, $x \in A$ and $x \in B$, giving us $x \in A \cap B$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in A$, then $x \in A \cap B$. This means $A \subseteq A \cap B$.

Thus, $A \cap B = A$.

Therefore, if $A \subseteq B$, then $A \cap B = A$. □

- (c) If $A \cup B = B$, then $A \setminus B = \emptyset$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cup B = B$ and $A \setminus B \neq \emptyset$.

Since $A \setminus B \neq \emptyset$, $\exists x \in U$, $x \in A \setminus B$. Choose such an x .

Now, since $x \in A \setminus B$, we have $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$.

Since $x \in A$ and $A \subseteq A \cup B$, we have $x \in A \cup B$.

Since $x \in A \cup B$ and $A \cup B = B$, we have $x \in B$.

We now have the contradiction $x \in B$ and $x \notin B$.

Therefore, if $A \cup B = B$, then $A \setminus B = \emptyset$. □

4. (a) If $A \cap B = \emptyset$, then $A \subseteq B^c$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap B = \emptyset$.

Let $x \in U$.

Suppose $x \in A$ and $x \notin B^c$.

Since $x \notin B^c$, we have $x \in B$.

Now, since $x \in A$ and $x \in B$, we have $x \in A \cap B$.

Since $A \cap B = \emptyset$, this means $x \in \emptyset$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $x \in A$, then $x \in B^c$.

Therefore, $A \subseteq B^c$.

Therefore, if $A \cap B = \emptyset$, then $A \subseteq B^c$. □

- (c) If $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$, then $B \subseteq A^c$.

Proof.

Assume $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$.

Let $x \in U$.

Assume $x \notin A^c$.

Since $x \notin A^c$, we have $x \in A$.

Since $x \in A$ and $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$, we have $x \in (A \cup B) \setminus B$.

This means $x \in A \cup B$ and $x \notin B$. In particular, $x \notin B$.

This proves, if $x \notin A^c$, then $x \notin B$.

Therefore, if $x \in B$, then $x \in A^c$.

Therefore, $B \subseteq A^c$.

Therefore, If $(A \cup B) \setminus B = A$, then $B \subseteq A^c$. □

- (e) If $A \setminus B = A$, then $B \setminus A = B$.

Proof.

Assume $A \setminus B = A$.

Let $x \in U$, and assume $x \in B \setminus A$.

Then $x \in B$ and $x \notin A$. In particular, $x \in B$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in B \setminus A$, then $x \in B$. That is, $B \setminus A \subseteq B$.

Conversely, let $x \in U$ and suppose $x \in B$ and $x \notin B \setminus A$.

$x \notin B \setminus A$ means either $x \notin B$ or $x \in A$.

Since $x \in B$, it must be the case that $x \in A$.

Now, since $x \in A$ and $A = A \setminus B$, we have $x \in A \setminus B$.

Then $x \notin B$, which is a contradiction, since by assumption $x \in B$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in B$, then $x \in B \setminus A$. That is, $B \subseteq B \setminus A$, and thus $B \setminus A = B$.

Therefore, if $A \setminus B = A$, then $B \setminus A = B$. □

5. $(A \setminus B) \setminus C = (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C).$

Proof.

Let $x \in (A \setminus B) \setminus C.$

Then $x \in A \setminus B$ and $x \notin C.$ This means $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$ and $x \notin C.$

Since $x \in A$ and $x \notin C,$ we have $x \in A \setminus C.$

Since $x \notin B,$ we have $\neg(x \in B \text{ and } x \notin C),$ and hence $x \notin B \setminus C.$

In summary, $x \in A \setminus C$ and $x \notin B \setminus C;$ that is, $x \in (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C).$

Therefore, $(A \setminus B) \setminus C \subseteq (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C).$

Conversely, let $x \in (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C).$

Then $x \in A \setminus C$ and $x \notin B \setminus C.$ This means $x \in A$ and $x \notin C,$ and either $x \notin B$ or $x \in C.$

Since $x \notin C,$ it must be the case that $x \notin B.$

Therefore, $x \in A$ and $x \notin B.$ Hence, $x \in A \setminus B.$

Now, since $x \in A \setminus B$ and $x \notin C,$ we have $x \in (A \setminus B) \setminus C.$

Therefore, $(A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C) \subseteq (A \setminus B) \setminus C.$ Thus, $(A \setminus B) \setminus C = (A \setminus C) \setminus (B \setminus C).$ □

7. $A \setminus (B \cup C) = (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C).$

Proof.

Let $x \in A \setminus (B \cup C).$

Then $x \in A$ and $x \notin B \cup C.$ This means $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$ and $x \notin C.$

Since $x \in A$ and $x \notin B,$ we have $x \in A \setminus B.$

Since $x \in A$ and $x \notin C,$ we have $x \in A \setminus C.$

Now, $x \in A \setminus B$ and $x \in A \setminus C,$ so $x \in (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C).$

Therefore, $A \setminus (B \cup C) \subseteq (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C).$

Conversely, let $x \in (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C).$

Then $x \in A \setminus B$ and $x \in A \setminus C.$ This means $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$ and $x \in A$ and $x \notin C.$

Since $x \notin B$ and $x \notin C,$ We have $x \notin B \cup C.$

Therefore, $x \in A$ and $x \notin B \cup C.$ Hence, $x \in A \setminus (B \cup C).$

Therefore, $(A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C) \subseteq A \setminus (B \cup C),$ and hence $A \setminus (B \cup C) = (A \setminus B) \cap (A \setminus C).$ □

9. $A = (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$

Proof.

Let $x \in A.$

Case 1: $x \in B.$

In this case, $x \in A$ and $x \in B,$ so $x \in A \cap B.$

Therefore, $x \in (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$

Case 2: $x \notin B.$

In this case, $x \in A$ and $x \notin B,$ so $x \in A \setminus B.$

Therefore, $x \in (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$

Therefore, $A \subseteq (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$

Conversely, let $x \in (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$

Then $x \in A \setminus B$ or $x \in A \cap B.$

Case 1: $x \in A \setminus B.$

Then $x \in A$ and $x \notin B.$ In particular, $x \in A.$

Case 2: $x \in A \cap B.$

Then $x \in A$ and $x \in B.$ In particular, $x \in A.$

Therefore, $(A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B) \subseteq A.$ Thus, $A = (A \setminus B) \cup (A \cap B).$ □

11. If $A \subseteq B$, then $A \cup C \subseteq B \cup C$.

Proof.

Assume $A \subseteq B$.

Let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in A \cup C$.

Then $x \in A$ or $x \in C$.

Case 1: $x \in A$.

Since $A \subseteq B$, we then have $x \in B$.

This proves $x \in B$ or $x \in C$, which means $x \in B \cup C$.

Case 2: $x \in C$.

In this case, we again have $x \in B$ or $x \in C$, so $x \in B \cup C$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in A \cup C$, then $x \in B \cup C$.

Thus, $A \cup C \subseteq B \cup C$.

Therefore, if $A \subseteq B$, then $A \cup C \subseteq B \cup C$. □

13. if $A \subseteq B$ then $C \setminus B \subseteq C \setminus A$.

Proof.

Assume $A \subseteq B$.

Let $x \in U$.

Suppose $x \in C \setminus B$ and $x \notin C \setminus A$.

Since $x \in C \setminus B$, we have $x \in C$ and $x \notin B$.

Since $x \notin C \setminus A$, we have $x \notin C$ or $x \in A$.

Since we know $x \in C$, it must be the case that $x \in A$.

Now, since $x \in A$ and $A \subseteq B$, we have $x \in B$.

We now have the contradiction $x \in B$ and $x \notin B$.

Therefore, if $x \in C \setminus B$, then $x \in C \setminus A$.

Therefore, $C \setminus B \subseteq C \setminus A$.

Therefore, if $A \subseteq B$ then $C \setminus B \subseteq C \setminus A$. □

15. If $A \subseteq B$ and $C \subseteq D$, then $A \setminus D \subseteq B \setminus C$.

Proof.

Assume $A \subseteq B$ and $C \subseteq D$.

Let $x \in A \setminus D$.

Then $x \in A$ and $x \notin D$.

Since $x \in A$ and $A \subseteq B$, we have $x \in B$.

Suppose $x \in C$.

Then $x \in D$, since $C \subseteq D$.

This is a contradiction, since $x \notin D$.

Therefore, $x \notin C$.

Now, $x \in B$ and $x \notin C$, which means $x \in B \setminus C$.

Therefore, if $x \in A \setminus D$, then $x \in B \setminus C$.

Thus, $A \setminus D \subseteq B \setminus C$.

Therefore, if $A \subseteq B$ and $C \subseteq D$, then $A \setminus D \subseteq B \setminus C$. □

16. (a) If $A \cap E \subseteq B \cap E$ for all sets E , then $A \subseteq B$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap E \subseteq B \cap E$ for all sets E .

Since U is a set, we then have $A \cap U \subseteq B \cap U$.

Since $A \cap U = A$ and $B \cap U = B$, this means $A \subseteq B$.

Therefore, if $A \cap E \subseteq B \cap E$ for all sets E , then $A \subseteq B$. □

- (c) If $A \setminus E \subseteq B \setminus E$ for all sets E , then $A \subseteq B$.

Proof.

Assume $A \setminus E \subseteq B \setminus E$ for all sets E .

Since \emptyset is a set, we have $A \setminus \emptyset \subseteq B \setminus \emptyset$.

Since $A \setminus \emptyset = A \cap \emptyset^c = A \cap U = A$ and similarly, $B \setminus \emptyset = B$, we then have $A \subseteq B$.

Therefore, if $A \setminus E \subseteq B \setminus E$ for all sets E , then $A \subseteq B$. □

17. (a) If $A \cap E = \emptyset$ for all sets E , then $A = \emptyset$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap E = \emptyset$ for all sets E .

Since A is a set, we have $A \cap A = \emptyset$.

Since $A \cap A = A$, this gives us $A = \emptyset$.

Therefore, if $A \cap E = \emptyset$ for all sets E , then $A = \emptyset$. □

- (c) If $A \cup E = E$ for all sets E , then $A = \emptyset$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cup E = E$ for all sets E .

Then $A \cup \emptyset = \emptyset$.

Since $A \cup \emptyset = A$, we then have $A = \emptyset$.

Therefore, if $A \cup E = E$ for all sets E , then $A = \emptyset$. □

18. (a) If $A \cup E = U$ for all sets E , then $A = U$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cup E = U$ for all sets E .

Since \emptyset is a set, we have $A \cup \emptyset = U$.

Since $A \cup \emptyset = A$, this means $A = U$.

Therefore, if $A \cup E = U$ for all sets E , then $A = U$. □

- (c) If $A \cap E = E$ for all sets E , then $A = U$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap E = E$ for all sets E .

Since U is a set, we have $A \cap U = U$.

Since $A \cap U = A$, we then have $A = U$.

Therefore, if $A \cap E = E$ for all sets E , then $A = U$. □

19. If $A \cap B = \emptyset$ and $A \cup B = U$, then $A = B^c$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap B = \emptyset$ and $A \cup B = U$.

Let $x \in U$ and suppose $x \in A$ and $x \notin B^c$.

Since $x \notin B^c$, we have $x \in B$.

Now, $x \in A$ and $x \in B$, which means $x \in A \cap B$, which is a contradiction, since $A \cap B = \emptyset$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in A$, then $x \in B^c$. Therefore, $A \subseteq B^c$.

Conversely, let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in B^c$.

Since $x \in U$ and $A \cup B = U$, we have $x \in A \cup B$. This means $x \in A$ or $x \in B$.

However, since $x \in B^c$, we have $x \notin B$.

Therefore, it must be the case that $x \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in B^c$, then $x \in A$. Thus, $B^c \subseteq A$.

We now have $A = B^c$.

Therefore, if $A \cap B = \emptyset$ and $A \cup B = U$, then $A = B^c$. □

21. If $U \setminus A \subseteq A$, then $A = U$.

Proof.

Assume $U \setminus A \subseteq A$ and assume $A \neq U$.

Since $A \subseteq U$, it must be the case that $U \not\subseteq A$.

That is, $\exists x \in U$, $x \notin A$. Choose such an x .

Then $x \in U$ and $x \notin A$, which means $x \in U \setminus A$.

Since $U \setminus A \subseteq A$, we then have $x \in A$.

We now have the contradiction $x \in A$ and $x \notin A$.

Therefore, if $U \setminus A \subseteq A$, then $A = U$. □

23. If $C \subseteq A \cup B$, then $C \setminus A \subseteq B$.

Proof.

Assume $C \subseteq A \cup B$.

Let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in C \setminus A$.

Then $x \in C$ and $x \notin A$.

Since $x \in C$ and $C \subseteq A \cup B$, we have $x \in A \cup B$.

Now, $x \in A$ or $x \in B$, but since $x \notin A$, it must be the case that $x \in B$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in C \setminus A$, then $x \in B$. That is, $C \setminus A \subseteq B$.

Therefore, if $C \subseteq A \cup B$, then $C \setminus A \subseteq B$. □

25. If $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$, then $C \subseteq A^c \cup B^c$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$.

Let $x \in U$ and suppose $x \in C$ and $x \notin A^c \cup B^c$.

Since $x \notin A^c \cup B^c$, we have $x \notin A^c$ and $x \notin B^c$. This means $x \in A$ and $x \in B$.

We now have $x \in A$ and $x \in B$ and $x \in C$, which means $x \in A \cap B \cap C$.

Since $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$, we have $x \in \emptyset$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in C$, then $x \in A^c \cup B^c$. This means $C \subseteq A^c \cup B^c$.

Therefore, if $A \cap B \cap C = \emptyset$, then $C \subseteq A^c \cup B^c$. □

Let $(A_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of sets, and let B be a set. Prove the following propositions.

27. $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m \leq n$, then $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Proof.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m \leq n, \text{ then } A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k\}$.

Assume $m \leq 1$.

Since $m \in \mathbb{N}$, we then have $m = 1$.

Since $\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$, we have $A_1 \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$;

hence, $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$.

Therefore, if $m \leq 1$, then $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$.

Thus, $1 \in S$.

Next, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Assume $m \leq n + 1$.

Case 1: $m = n + 1$.

In this case, $A_m = A_{n+1}$.

Since $A_{n+1} \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$, we have $A_{n+1} \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Thus, $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Case 2: $m < n + 1$.

In this case, we have $m \leq n$, and since $n \in S$, this means $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Therefore, $A_m \cup A_{n+1} \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$.

Since we also have $A_m \subseteq A_m \cup A_{n+1}$, this gives $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $m \leq n + 1$, then $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

That is, $n + 1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n + 1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$ by the Principle of Mathematical Induction.

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m \leq n$, then $A_m \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$. □

29. $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)$.

Proof.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)\}$.

$B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k = B \cup A_1 = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 (B \cup A_k)$; hence $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Then $B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)$.

By the distributive law, $B \cup (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k \cap A_{n+1}) = (B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap (B \cup A_{n+1})$.

This gives us $B \cup (\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k) = (\bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)) \cap (B \cup A_{n+1})$.

Thus, $B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} (B \cup A_k)$.

Therefore, $n + 1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n + 1 \in S$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \cup \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \cup A_k)$. □

$$31. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k).$$

Proof.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)\}$.

$B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = B \setminus A_1 = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 (B \setminus A_k)$; hence $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Then $B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)$.

$B \setminus ((\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}) = (B \setminus (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)) \cap (B \setminus A_{n+1})$ by exercise 7.

This gives us $B \setminus (\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k) = (\bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)) \cap (B \setminus A_{n+1}) = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} (B \setminus A_k)$.

Therefore, $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (B \setminus A_k)$. □

$$33. \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \left(\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \right)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (A_k)^c.$$

Proof.

Let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{N} \mid (\bigcup_{k=1}^x A_k)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^x (A_k)^c\}$.

$(\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k)^c = A_1^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k^c$; hence $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $n \in S$.

Then $(\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (A_k)^c$.

Now, $(\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k)^c = ((\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1})^c = (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)^c \cap A_{n+1}^c = (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k^c) \cap A_{n+1}^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} (A_k)^c$.

Therefore, $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k)^c = \bigcap_{k=1}^n (A_k)^c$. □

$$35. \text{ If } B \subseteq A_1, \text{ then } \forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k.$$

Proof.

Assume $B \subseteq A_1$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k\}$.

Since $\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$ and $B \subseteq A_1$, we have that $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k$.

Thus, $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Then $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Now, since $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$, we have $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Since $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$ and $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$, we have $B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$ by transitivity.

Thus, $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Therefore, if $B \subseteq A_1$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k$. □

37. If $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Proof.

Assume $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k\}$.

Since $B \subseteq A_1$ and $\bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$, we have $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k$. Thus, $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Then $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Let $x \in U$ and assume $x \in B$.

Since $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$, we have $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Since $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$, we have that $B \subseteq A_{n+1}$. Since $x \in B$, we then have $x \in A_{n+1}$.

Now, $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ and $x \in A_{n+1}$, so $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap A_{n+1}$. Thus, $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U$, if $x \in B$, then $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Thus, $B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$, which proves $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$. Thus, by the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$.

Therefore, if $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq A_m$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, B \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$. □

39. If $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$, then $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m \leq n$, then $A_n \subseteq A_m$.

Proof.

Assume $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$.

Let $m \in \mathbb{N}$, and let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } m \leq n, \text{ then } A_n \subseteq A_m\}$.

Assume $m \leq 1$.

Then $m = 1$, and so $A_1 = A_m$; hence $A_1 \subseteq A_m$.

Therefore, if $m \leq 1$, then $A_1 \subseteq A_m$. Thus, $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Assume $m \leq n+1$.

Case 1: $m = n+1$.

In this case, we have $A_{n+1} = A_m$, and hence $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_m$.

Case 2: $m < n+1$.

In this case, we have $m \leq n$, and since $n \in S$, this implies $A_n \subseteq A_m$.

Also, since $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$, we have $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_n$.

Therefore, $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_m$ by transitivity.

Therefore, if $m \leq n+1$, then $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_m$. Thus, $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$. Thus, by the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m \leq n$, then $A_n \subseteq A_m$.

Therefore, if $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, A_{k+1} \subseteq A_k$, then $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $m \leq n$, then $A_n \subseteq A_m$. □

41. If $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$.

Proof.

Assume $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n\}$.

Since $\bigcap_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$, we have $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in S$.

Then $\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$.

Since $(\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap A_{n+1} \subseteq A_{n+1}$, we have $\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k \subseteq A_{n+1}$.

Conversely, let $x \in A_{n+1}$.

Then $x \in A_n$, since $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_n$.

Therefore, $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$, since $\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$.

We now have $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k$ and $x \in A_{n+1}$.

Therefore, $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k) \cap A_{n+1} = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Therefore, $A_{n+1} \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

We now have, $\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = A_{n+1}$, and hence $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$.

By the PMI, $S = \mathbb{N}$, which means $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$.

Therefore, if $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcap_{k=1}^n A_k = A_n$. □

43. If $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$.

Proof.

Assume $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1\}$.

Since $\bigcup_{k=1}^1 A_k = A_1$, we have $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Then $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$.

Since $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$, and since $1 \leq n+1$, we have $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_1$ by exercise 39.

Now, $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1} = A_1 \cup A_{n+1}$.

Since $A_{n+1} \subseteq A_1$, we have $A_1 \cup A_{n+1} \subseteq A_1 \cup A_1$; hence $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k \subseteq A_1$.

Conversely, since $\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k) \cup A_{n+1}$, we have $A_1 \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} A_k = A_1$, and hence $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$. Thus, by the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$.

Therefore, if $\forall m \in \mathbb{N}, A_{m+1} \subseteq A_m$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n A_k = A_1$. □

Prove the following propositions.

45. $(-2, 1] \cup [0, 3) = (-2, 3)$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$.

That is, $x \in (-2, 1]$ or $x \in [0, 3)$.

Case 1: $x \in (-2, 1]$.

In this case, we have $-2 < x$ and $x \leq 1$.

Since $x \leq 1$ and $1 < 3$, we have by transitivity $x < 3$.

Now, $-2 < x$ and $x < 3$, which means $x \in (-2, 3)$.

Case 2: $x \in [0, 3)$.

In this case, we have $0 \leq x$ and $x < 3$.

Since $-2 < 0$ and $0 \leq x$, we have by transitivity $-2 < x$.

Since $-2 < x$ and $x < 3$, we have $x \in (-2, 3)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$ then $x \in (-2, 3)$. Thus, $(-2, 1] \cup [0, 3) \subseteq (-2, 3)$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-2, 3)$.

That is, $-2 < x$ and $x < 3$.

Case 1: $x \leq 1$.

In this case, we have $-2 < x$ and $x \leq 1$; hence $x \in (-2, 1]$.

So, $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$.

Case 2: $1 < x$.

Since $0 < 1$ and $1 < x$, we have $0 < x$; hence $0 \leq x$.

We now have $0 \leq x$ and $x < 3$, which means $x \in [0, 3)$.

So, $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (-2, 3)$ then $x \in (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$. This means $(-2, 3) \subseteq (-2, 1] \cup [0, 3)$.

Thus, $(-2, 1] \cup [0, 3) = (-2, 3)$. □

47. $(-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3) = (-2, 0)$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$.

Then $x \in (-2, 1]$ and $x \notin [0, 3)$. That is, $-2 < x$ and $x \leq 1$, and either $x < 0$ or $3 \leq x$.

Since $x \leq 1$ and $1 < 3$, we have $x < 3$.

Thus, it is not the case that $3 \leq x$, which means it must be the case that $x < 0$.

Now, $-2 < x$ and $x < 0$; hence $x \in (-2, 0)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$, then $x \in (-2, 0)$. This means $(-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3) \subseteq (-2, 0)$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$, and assume $x \in (-2, 0)$.

Then $-2 < x$ and $x < 0$.

Since $x < 0$ and $0 < 1$, we have $x < 1$; hence $x \leq 1$.

Now, $-2 < x$ and $x \leq 1$, which shows $x \in (-2, 1]$.

Next, suppose $x \in [0, 3)$.

Then $0 \leq x$ and $x < 3$.

Now, $0 \leq x$ and $x < 0$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $x \notin [0, 3)$.

Since $x \in (-2, 1]$ and $x \notin [0, 3)$, we have $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (-2, 0)$, then $x \in (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$.

Therefore, $(-2, 0) \subseteq (-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3)$, and hence $(-2, 1] \setminus [0, 3) = (-2, 0)$. □

49. $(-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1] = (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$.

Then $x \in (-\infty, 3)$ and $x \notin (-2, 1]$. This means $x < 3$ and either $x \leq -2$ or $1 < x$.

Case 1: $x \leq -2$.

Then $x \in (-\infty, -2]$; hence $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$ (since $(-\infty, -2] \subseteq (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$).

Case 2: $1 < x$.

We then have $1 < x$ and $x < 3$; hence $x \in (1, 3)$.

Since $(1, 3) \subseteq (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$, we then have $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$, then $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$. Thus, $(-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1] \subseteq (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$.

Then $x \in (-\infty, -2]$ or $x \in (1, 3)$.

Case 1: $x \in (-\infty, -2]$.

In this case, $x \leq -2$.

Since $x \leq -2$, it is not the case that $-2 < x \leq 1$; hence $x \notin (-2, 1]$.

Also, since $x \leq -2$ and $-2 < 3$, we have $x < 3$; hence $x \in (-\infty, 3)$.

Now, $x \in (-\infty, 3)$ and $x \notin (-2, 1]$, which means $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$.

Case 2: $x \in (1, 3)$.

In this case, we have $1 < x$ and $x < 3$.

Since $x < 3$, we have $x \in (-\infty, 3)$.

Also, since $1 < x$, it is not the case that $-2 < x \leq 1$; hence $x \notin (-2, 1]$.

We now have $x \in (-\infty, 3)$ and $x \notin (-2, 1]$, which again means $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$, then $x \in (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$. This means $(-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3) \subseteq (-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1]$.

Therefore, $(-\infty, 3) \setminus (-2, 1] = (-\infty, -2] \cup (1, 3)$. □

51. $\langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 30 \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$.

Then $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$ and $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$.

Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $x = 5a$ and $x = 6b$.

Put $q = a - b$.

Then $x = 6x - 5x = 6(5a) - 5(6b) = 30a - 30b = 30(a - b) = 30q$.

Therefore, $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 30q$; hence $x \in \langle 30 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \langle 30 \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in \langle 30 \rangle$.

Choose $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ such that $x = 30c$.

Put $a = 6c$ and $b = 5c$.

Then $x = 5(6c) = 5a$, and $x = 6(5c) = 6b$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 5a$, and $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 6b$.

Thus, $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$ and $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$; hence $x \in \langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 30 \rangle \subseteq \langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 5 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 30 \rangle$. □

53. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\gcd(a, b) = 1$, then $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \langle ab \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $\gcd(a, b) = 1$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $as + bt = 1$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$.

Then $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $x \in \langle b \rangle$, so we can choose $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = am$ and $x = bn$.

Now, $x = x(1) = x(as + bt) = asx + btx = asbn + btam = ab(sn + tm)$.

Putting $k = sn + tm$ gives us $x = abk$; hence $x \in \langle ab \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle ab \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \in \langle ab \rangle$.

Choose $u \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = abu$.

Put $v = bu$ and $w = au$. Then $x = av$ and $x = bw$.

Therefore, $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $x \in \langle b \rangle$. Thus, $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle ab \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$, and so $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \langle ab \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\gcd(a, b) = 1$, then $\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle = \langle ab \rangle$. □

55. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists t \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 15t + 7\}$, $B = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists s \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3s + 1\}$, and $C = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists r \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5r + 2\}$. Then $A = B \cap C$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \in B \cap C$.

Then, $x \in B$ and $x \in C$, which means $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3s + 1$ and $\exists r \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5r + 2$.

Choose such s and r , and put $t = 2r - s$.

$x = 6x - 5x = 6(5r + 2) - 5(3s + 1) = 30r + 12 - 15s - 5 = 15(2r - s) + 7 = 15t + 7$.

Therefore, $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 15t + 7$.

Hence, $x \in A$.

Therefore, $B \cap C \subseteq A$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \in A$.

That is, $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 15t + 7$. Choose such a t .

Put $s = 5t + 2$.

$x = 15t + 7 = 15t + 6 + 1 = 3(5t + 2) + 1 = 3s + 1$.

Therefore, $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 3s + 1$. Hence $x \in B$.

Put $r = 3t + 1$.

$x = 15t + 7 = 15t + 5 + 2 = 5(3t + 1) + 2 = 5r + 2$.

Therefore, $\exists r \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5r + 2$. Hence $x \in C$.

We now have $x \in B$ and $x \in C$, so $x \in B \cap C$.

Therefore, $A \subseteq B \cap C$. Thus, $A = B \cap C$. □

57. $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n].$

Proof.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]\}$.

$\bigcup_{k=1}^1 (0, k] = (0, 1]$, and so $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in S$.

Then $\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]$.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k]$.

Then $x \in (\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]) \cup (0, n+1]$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]$ or $x \in (0, n+1]$.

Since $\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]$, we have $x \in (0, n]$ or $x \in (0, n+1]$.

In case $x \in (0, n]$, we have $0 < x \leq n \leq n+1$, and hence $x \in (0, n+1]$.

In case $x \in (0, n+1]$, we again have $x \in (0, n+1]$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k] \subseteq (0, n+1]$.

Next, let $x \in (0, n+1]$.

Then $x \in (\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]) \cup (0, n+1]$, since $(0, n+1] \subseteq (\bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k]) \cup (0, n+1]$.

This means, $x \in \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k]$.

Thus, $(0, n+1] \subseteq \bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k]$.

Now, $\bigcup_{k=1}^{n+1} (0, k] = (0, n+1]$, and so $n+1 \in S$.

Therefore, if $n \in S$, then $n+1 \in S$. By the principle of mathematical induction, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, \bigcup_{k=1}^n (0, k] = (0, n]$. □

2.2 Real Intervals

Exercises 2.2.

Prove the following propositions.

1. For every subset A of \mathbb{R} , A is bounded above if and only if $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$.

Proof.

Let A be a subset of \mathbb{R} .

Assume A is bounded above. That is, $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in A, x \leq a$.

Choose $a \in \mathbb{R}$ for which $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$.

Also, applying the Archimedean property, choose $k \in \mathbb{N}$ with $a \leq k$.

Let $x \in A$.

Then $x \leq a$ and $a \leq k$, so $x \leq k$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq k$.

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$.

Therefore, if A is bounded above, then $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$.

Conversely, assume $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$.

Choosing $a \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$, we have that since $\mathbb{N} \subseteq \mathbb{R}, a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in \mathbb{R}, \forall x \in A, x \leq a$. Thus, A is bounded above.

Therefore, if $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$, then A is bounded above.

Therefore, for every subset A of \mathbb{R} , A is bounded above if and only if $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, \forall x \in A, x \leq k$. □

3. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, b) \subseteq (a, b] \subset [a, b]$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (a, b)$.

This means $a < x$ and $b < x$, and since $b < x$, we have $b \leq x$.

Now, $a < x$ and $b \leq x$, so $x \in (a, b]$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \subseteq (a, b]$.

Next, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (a, b]$.

This means $a < x$ and $x \leq b$. Since $a < x$, we have $a \leq x$.

Now, $a \leq x$ and $x \leq b$, so $x \in [a, b]$.

Therefore, $(a, b] \subseteq [a, b]$.

We now have $(a, b) \subseteq (a, b]$ and $(a, b] \subseteq [a, b]$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, b) \subseteq (a, b] \subset [a, b]$. □

5. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $b \leq a$, then $(a, b] = \emptyset$. (So the empty set is an interval.)

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $b \leq a$ and $(a, b] \neq \emptyset$.

Since $(a, b] \neq \emptyset$, we can choose an element $x \in (a, b]$.

For this x , we have $a < x$ and $x \leq b$; hence $a < b$ by transitivity.

Now, $a < b$ and $b \leq a$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $b \leq a$, then $(a, b] = \emptyset$. □

7. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a = b$, then $[a, b] = \{a\}$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a = b$.

Let $x \in [a, b]$.

Then $a \leq x$ and $x \leq b$. Since $x \leq b$ and $a = b$, we have $x \leq a$.

Now $a \leq x$ and $x \leq a$, so $x = a$; hence $x \in \{a\}$.

Therefore, $[a, b] \subseteq \{a\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{a\}$. This means $x = a$; hence $x = b$.

Since $x = a$, we have $a \leq x$, and since $x = b$, we have $x \leq b$. Thus, $x \in [a, b]$.

Therefore, $\{a\} \subseteq [a, b]$. We now have $[a, b] = \{a\}$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a = b$, then $[a, b] = \{a\}$. □

9. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$, then $x = y$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$ and $x \neq y$.

Since $x \neq y$, we can assume without loss of generality that $x < y$.

Then $x \in (-\infty, y)$ and since $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$, we have $x \in (-\infty, x)$.

This means $x < x$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $(-\infty, x) = (-\infty, y)$, then $x = y$. □

11. $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \leq x$ and $y \leq b$, then $(x, y) \subseteq (a, b)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a \leq x$ and $y \leq b$.

Let $t \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $t \in (x, y)$.

Then $x < t$ and $t < y$.

Since $a \leq x$ and $x < t$, we have $a < t$ by transitivity.

Likewise, since $t < y$ and $y \leq b$, we have $t < b$.

We now have $a < t$ and $t < b$. Therefore, $t \in (a, b)$.

Hence, $(x, y) \subseteq (a, b)$.

Therefore, for all $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \leq x$ and $y \leq b$, then $(x, y) \subseteq (a, b)$. □

13. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$, if $[0, a) \subseteq [0, b)$, then $a \leq b$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$. i.e. $0 \leq a$ and $0 \leq b$.

Assume $[0, a) \subseteq [0, b)$ and $b < a$.

Since $0 \leq b$ and $b < a$, we have $b \in [0, a)$.

Since $b \in [0, a)$ and $[0, a) \subseteq [0, b)$, we then have $b \in [0, b)$.

This means $0 \leq b$ and $b < b$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $[0, a) \subseteq [0, b)$, then $a \leq b$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$, if $[0, a) \subseteq [0, b)$, then $a \leq b$. □

15. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$, if $[0, a] = [0, b]$, then $a = b$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$. i.e. $0 \leq a$ and $0 \leq b$.

Assume $[0, a] = [0, b]$.

Since $0 \leq a$ and $a \leq a$, we have $a \in [0, a]$. This implies $a \in [0, b]$, and so $a \leq b$.

Likewise, since $b \in [0, b]$, we have $b \in [0, a]$, and so $b \leq a$.

Therefore, $a = b$, since $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$.

Therefore, if $[0, a] = [0, b]$ if and only if $a = b$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}$, if $[0, a] = [0, b]$, then $a = b$. □

17. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$, then $(0, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty)$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$.

Let $x \in (0, \infty)$, and suppose $x \notin (a, \infty)$.

This means $0 < x$ and $x \leq a$.

Also, since $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$, we have $x \in [a, \infty)$, and so $a \leq x$.

Now, since $a \leq x$ and $x \leq a$, we have $x = a$. Now, since $0 < x$, we must have $0 < a$.

This means $0 < \frac{a}{2}$, and so $\frac{a}{2} \in (0, \infty)$, which implies $\frac{a}{2} \in [a, \infty)$.

We now have $a \leq \frac{a}{2}$, which gives us $2a \leq a$.

Subtracting a from both sides gives $a \leq 0$, which is a contradiction, since $0 < a$.

Therefore, if $x \in (0, \infty)$, then $x \in (a, \infty)$.

This means, $(0, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $(0, \infty) \subseteq [a, \infty)$, then $(0, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty)$. □

Prove the following propositions about unions, intersections, and complements of intervals.

19. $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (a, b)$ and $b \in (x, y)$, then $(a, b) \cap (x, y) = (x, b)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (a, b)$ and $b \in (x, y)$.

This gives us the following three inequalities: $a < x$, $x < b$, and $b < y$.

Let $t \in (a, b) \cap (x, y)$.

Then $t \in (a, b)$ and $t \in (x, y)$, which means $a < t$, $t < b$, $x < t$, and $t < y$.

Since $x < t$ and $t < b$, we have $t \in (x, b)$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \cap (x, y) \subseteq (x, b)$.

Conversely, let $t \in (x, b)$.

Then $x < t$ and $t < b$.

Now, $a < x$ and $x < t$, so $a < t$. This gives us $a < t$ and $t < b$, which means $t \in (a, b)$.

Also, $t < b$ and $b < y$, so $t < y$. This gives us $x < t$ and $t < y$; hence $t \in (x, y)$.

Since $t \in (a, b)$ and $t \in (x, y)$, we have $t \in (a, b) \cap (x, y)$.

Therefore, $(x, b) \subseteq (a, b) \cap (x, y)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in (a, b)$ and $b \in (x, y)$, then $(a, b) \cap (x, y) = (x, b)$. □

21. $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$, $(a, b) \cap (c, d) = (e, f)$, where $e = \max(a, c)$ and $f = \min(b, d)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$, and let $e = \max(a, c)$ and $f = \min(b, d)$.

Let $x \in (a, b) \cap (c, d)$.

Then $x \in (a, b)$ and $x \in (c, d)$, which means $a < x$, $x < b$, $c < x$, and $x < d$.

Since $a < x$ and $c < x$, we have $\max(a, c) < x$; hence $e < x$.

Since $x < b$ and $x < d$, we have $x < \min(b, d)$; hence $x < f$. Thus, $x \in (e, f)$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \cap (c, d) \subseteq (e, f)$.

Conversely, let $x \in (e, f)$. i.e. $e < x$ and $x < f$.

Since $e = \max(a, c)$, we have $a \leq e$ and $c \leq e$.

Since $a \leq e$ and $e < x$, we have $a < x$. Similarly, since $c \leq e$ and $e < x$, we have $c < x$.

Likewise, since $f = \min(b, d)$, we have $f \leq b$ and $f \leq d$.

Since $x < f$ and $x \leq b$, we have $x < b$. Similarly, since $x < f$ and $f \leq d$, we have $x < d$.

We have thus shown the four inequalities: $a < x$, $x < b$, $c < x$, and $x < d$.

$a < x$ and $x < b$ give us $x \in (a, b)$, and $c < x$ and $x < d$ give us $x \in (c, d)$. Thus, $x \in (a, b) \cap (c, d)$.

Therefore, $(e, f) \subseteq (a, b) \cap (c, d)$, and so $(a, b) \cap (c, d) = (e, f)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$, $(a, b) \cap (c, d) = (e, f)$, where $e = \max(a, c)$ and $f = \min(b, d)$. □

23. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) = (c, \infty)$, where $c = \max(a, b)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, and let $c = \max(a, b)$.

Let $x \in (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty)$.

Then $x \in (a, \infty)$ and $x \in (b, \infty)$, which means $a < x$ and $b < x$.

Since $a < x$ and $b < x$, we have $\max(a, b) < x$. This means $c < x$, and so $x \in (c, \infty)$.

Therefore, $(a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) \subseteq (c, \infty)$.

Conversely, let $x \in (c, \infty)$. i.e. $c < x$.

Since $c = \max(a, b)$, we have $a \leq c$ and $b \leq c$.

Now, $a \leq c$ and $c < x$, which implies $a < x$. This gives us $x \in (a, \infty)$.

Similarly, since $b \leq c$ and $c < x$, we have $b < x$, and so $x \in (b, \infty)$.

Now, $x \in (a, \infty)$ and $x \in (b, \infty)$, which means $x \in (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty)$.

Therefore, $(c, \infty) \subseteq (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty)$, and so $(a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) = (c, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}, (a, \infty) \cap (b, \infty) = (c, \infty)$, where $c = \max(a, b)$. □

25. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty) = (-\infty, a]$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty)$.

Then $x \notin (a, \infty)$, which means $x \leq a$. Therefore, $x \in (-\infty, a]$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty) \subseteq (-\infty, a]$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-\infty, a]$.

Then $x \leq a$, which means $a \not< x$, so $x \notin (a, \infty)$.

Now, $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $x \notin (a, \infty)$, which gives us $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty)$.

Therefore, $(-\infty, a] \subseteq \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R} \setminus (a, \infty) = (-\infty, a]$. □

27. $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}, [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] = [a, u]$, where $u = \min(b, c)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, and let $u = \min(b, c)$.

Let $x \in [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c]$.

Then $x \in [a, b]$ and $x \in (-\infty, c]$, which means $a \leq x$, $x \leq b$, and $x \leq c$.

Since $x \leq b$ and $x \leq c$, we have $x \leq \min(b, c)$; hence $x \leq u$.

Now, $a \leq x$ and $x \leq u$, which gives us $x \in [a, u]$.

Therefore, $[a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] \subseteq [a, u]$.

Conversely, let $x \in [a, u]$. i.e. $a \leq x$ and $x \leq u$.

Since $u = \min(b, c)$, we have $u \leq b$ and $u \leq c$.

Since $x \leq u$ and $u \leq b$, we have $x \leq b$. Now, $a \leq x \leq b$, which means $x \in [a, b]$.

Similarly, since $x \leq u$ and $u \leq c$, we have $x \leq c$; hence $x \in (-\infty, c]$.

We now have $x \in [a, b]$ and $x \in (-\infty, c]$, which gives us $x \in [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c]$.

Therefore, $[a, u] \subseteq [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c]$, and hence $[a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] = [a, u]$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}, [a, b] \cap (-\infty, c] = [a, u]$, where $u = \min(b, c)$. □

29. $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}, [a, b] \setminus (c, d) = [a, u] \cup [v, b]$, where $u = \min(b, c)$ and $v = \max(a, d)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}$ and let $u = \min(b, c)$ and $v = \max(a, d)$.

Let $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$.

Then $x \in [a, b]$, and $x \notin (c, d)$. This means $a \leq x$ and $x \leq b$, and either $x \leq c$ or $d \leq x$.

Case 1: $x \leq c$.

Since $x \leq b$ and $x \leq c$, we have $x \leq \min(b, c)$. Hence, $x \leq u$.

Now, $a \leq x$ and $x \leq u$, so $x \in [a, u]$. Hence $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$.

Case 2: $d \leq x$.

Since $a \leq x$ and $d \leq x$, we have $\max(a, d) \leq x$. That is, $v \leq x$.

Now, $v \leq x$ and $x \leq b$, which means $x \in [v, b]$. So, again $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$.

Therefore, if $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$, then $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$. Thus, $[a, b] \setminus (c, d) \subseteq [a, u] \cup [v, b]$.

Conversely, let $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$. This means $x \in [a, u]$ or $x \in [v, b]$.

Case 1: $x \in [a, u]$. i.e. $a \leq x$ and $x \leq u$.

Since $x \leq u$ and $u \leq b$, we have $x \leq b$.

Now, $a \leq x$ and $x \leq b$, so $x \in [a, b]$.

Further, since $x \leq u$ and $u \leq c$, we have $x \leq c$. Thus, $x \notin (c, d)$.

We now have, $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$.

Case 2: $x \in [v, b]$. i.e. $v \leq x$ and $x \leq b$.

Since $a \leq v$ and $v \leq x$, we have $a \leq x$.

Now, $a \leq x$ and $x \leq b$, so $x \in [a, b]$.

Also, since $d \leq v$ and $v \leq x$, we have $d \leq x$.

Therefore, $x \notin (c, d)$, and hence $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$.

Therefore, if $x \in [a, u] \cup [v, b]$, then $x \in [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$. Thus, $[a, u] \cup [v, b] \subseteq [a, b] \setminus (c, d)$.

Therefore, $[a, b] \setminus (c, d) = [a, u] \cup [v, b]$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, c, d \in \mathbb{R}, [a, b] \setminus (c, d) = [a, u] \cup [v, b]$, where $u = \min(b, c)$ and $v = \max(a, d)$. \square

31. $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, if $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$, then $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$, where $u = \max(a, c)$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, and let $u = \max(a, c)$.

Assume $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$, and accordingly, choose an element $t \in (-\infty, a) \cap (b, c)$.

We then have $t \in (-\infty, a)$ and $t \in (b, c)$, meaning $t < a$, $b < t$, and $t < c$. Thus, $b < a$.

Let $x \in (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$. This means $x \in (-\infty, a)$ or $x \in (b, c)$.

Case 1: $x \in (-\infty, a)$. i.e. $x < a$.

Since $u = \max(a, c)$, we have $a \leq u$, and so by transitivity, $x < u$. Thus, $x \in (-\infty, u)$.

Case 2: $x \in (b, c)$. i.e. $b < x$ and $x < c$.

Since $u = \max(a, c)$, we have $c \leq u$, and since $x < c$, we then have $x < u$. Thus, $x \in (-\infty, u)$.

Therefore, $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) \subseteq (-\infty, u)$.

Conversely, let $x \in (-\infty, u)$. This means $x < u$.

Case 1: $x < a$.

In this case, $x \in (-\infty, a)$, and so $x \in (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$.

Case 2: $a \leq x$.

In this case, $a \leq x$ and $x < u$, which gives us $a < u$. This means $u \neq a$, and so $u = c$.

Now, since $x < u$ and $u = c$, we have $x < c$. Also, since $b < a$ and $a \leq x$, we have $b < x$.

Thus, $b < x$ and $x < c$, which means $x \in (b, c)$, which implies $x \in (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$.

Therefore, $(-\infty, u) \subseteq (-\infty, a) \cup (b, c)$. Thus, $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$.

Therefore, if $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$, then $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$, where $u = \max(a, c)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{R}$, if $(-\infty, a) \cap (b, c) \neq \emptyset$, then $(-\infty, a) \cup (b, c) = (-\infty, u)$, where $u = \max(a, c)$. \square

33. $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ with $(a, \infty) \subseteq J \subseteq [a, \infty)$, then $J = (a, \infty)$ or $J = [a, \infty)$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ with $(a, \infty) \subseteq J \subseteq [a, \infty)$.

Case 1: $a \in J$.

Let $x \in [a, \infty)$. This means $a \leq x$.

If $a = x$, then since $a \in J$, we have $x \in J$.

Otherwise, we have $a < x$, and so $x \in (a, \infty)$. Since $(a, \infty) \subseteq J$, we again have $x \in J$.

Therefore, $[a, \infty) \subseteq J$, and since we also have $J \subseteq [a, \infty)$, this proves $J = [a, \infty)$.

Case 2: $a \notin J$.

Let $x \in J$.

Then $x \in [a, \infty)$, since $J \subseteq [a, \infty)$. This means $a \leq x$.

Since $x \in J$ and $a \notin J$, we have $x \neq a$; hence $a < x$. Thus, $x \in (a, \infty)$.

Therefore, $J \subseteq (a, \infty)$, and since $(a, \infty) \subseteq J$, we have $J = (a, \infty)$.

Therefore, in either case, we have $J = (a, \infty)$ or $J = [a, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $J \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ with $(a, \infty) \subseteq J \subseteq [a, \infty)$, then $J = (a, \infty)$ or $J = [a, \infty)$. □

Prove the following propositions using theorems 2.2.9 and 2.2.11.

35. Let I be an interval of \mathbb{R} . For all $a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \notin I$ and $\exists b \in I, a < b$, then $\forall x \in I, a < x$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$, and assume $a \notin I$ and $\exists b \in I, a < b$.

Choose $y \in I$ with $a < y$.

Let $x \in I$, and assume $x \leq a$.

Since $x \in I$ and $a \notin I$, we have $x \neq a$; hence $x < a$.

We now have $x \in I$ and $y \in I$, and $x < a < y$.

By theorem 2.2.9, we then have $a \in I$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall x \in I, a < x$.

Therefore, for all $a \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \notin I$ and $\exists b \in I, a < b$, then $\forall x \in I, a < x$. □

37. The intersection of any two intervals is an interval.

Proof.

Let I and J be intervals.

Let $x, y \in I \cap J$, let $z \in \mathbb{R}$, and assume $x < z < y$.

Then $x \in I, x \in J, y \in I$, and $y \in J$.

Since $x, y \in I$ and $x < z < y$, we have $z \in I$ by theorem 2.2.9.

Similarly, since $x, y \in J$ and $x < z < y$, we have $z \in J$ by theorem 2.2.9.

Now, $z \in I$ and $z \in J$, which means $z \in I \cap J$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in I \cap J, \forall z \in \mathbb{R}, x < z < y$ implies $z \in I \cap J$.

By theorem 2.2.11, $I \cap J$ is an interval.

Therefore, if I and J are intervals, then $I \cap J$ is an interval. □

Prove the following propositions characterizing bounded intervals.

39. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a < b$.

Let $x \in (a, b)$. This means $a < x < b$.

Put $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$.

Since $a < x$, we have $0 < x - a$. Likewise, since $a < b$, we have $0 < b - a$.

Therefore, $0 < \frac{x-a}{b-a}$; hence, $0 < t$.

Further, since $x < b$, we have $x - a < b - a$, and so $\frac{x-a}{b-a} < 1$.

Thus, $t < 1$, which means $t \in (0, 1)$.

Finally, since $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$, we have $t(b-a) = x-a$, which give us $x = a - ta + tb = (1-t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Choose $t \in (0, 1)$ with $x = (1-t)a + tb$.

Since $a < b$ and $0 < t$, we have $at < bt$.

Adding $(1-t)a$ to both sides gives $(1-t)a + at < (1-t)a + bt$. That is, $a < x$.

Next, since $t < 1$, we have $0 < 1-t$, and so since $a < b$, we have $a(1-t) < b(1-t)$.

Adding bt to both sides gives $a(1-t) + bt < b(1-t) + bt$. That is, $x < b$.

Now, $a < x < b$, so $x \in (a, b)$.

Therefore, $\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\} \subseteq (a, b)$. Thus, $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$. \square

41. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \neq b$, then $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a \neq b$.

Case 1: $a < b$.

Suppose $(b, a) \neq \emptyset$. Accordingly, choose an element $x \in (b, a)$.

Then $b < x$ and $x < a$, which gives us $b < a$. This is a contradiction.

This proves $(b, a) = \emptyset$, and hence $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = (a, b) \cup \emptyset = (a, b)$.

By exercise 39, since $a < b$, we have $(a, b) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Case 2: $b < a$.

Similar to the case above, in this case we have $(a, b) = \emptyset$, and hence $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = (b, a)$.

From exercise 39, we have $(b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists s \in (0, 1), x = (1-s)b + sa\}$.

Let $x \in (a, b) \cup (b, a)$. Then $x \in (b, a)$, so $\exists s \in (0, 1), x = (1-s)b + sa$.

Choose $s \in (0, 1)$, with $x = (1-s)b + sa$, and put $t = 1-s$.

Since $0 < s, 1-s < 1$; and so $t < 1$. Since $s < 1, 0 < 1-s$, and so $0 < t$. Thus, $t \in (0, 1)$.

Since $x = (1-s)b + sa$, we have $x = tb + (1-t)a$. Therefore, $\exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \cup (b, a) \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Choose $t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb$, and put $s = 1-t$.

Similar to above, since $t \in (0, 1)$, we have $s \in (0, 1)$.

Also, since $x = (1-t)a + tb$, we have $x = sa + (1-s)b$. Thus, $\exists s \in (0, 1), x = (1-s)b + sa$.

Therefore, $x \in (b, a)$, and so $x \in (a, b) \cup (b, a)$.

Therefore, $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a \neq b$, then $(a, b) \cup (b, a) = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1), x = (1-t)a + tb\}$. \square

43. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $(a, b] = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a < b$.

Let $x \in (a, b]$. This means $a < x \leq b$.

Put $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$.

Since $a < x$, we have $0 < x - a$. Likewise, since $a < b$, we have $0 < b - a$.

Therefore, $0 < \frac{x-a}{b-a}$; hence, $0 < t$.

Further, since $x \leq b$, we have $x - a \leq b - a$, and so $\frac{x-a}{b-a} \leq 1$.

Thus, $t \leq 1$, which means $t \in (0, 1]$.

Finally, since $t = \frac{x-a}{b-a}$, we have $t(b-a) = x - a$, which give us $x = a - ta + tb = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $\exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Therefore, $(a, b] \subseteq \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$.

Choose $t \in (0, 1]$ with $x = (1 - t)a + tb$.

Since $a < b$ and $0 < t$, we have $at < bt$.

Adding $(1 - t)a$ to both sides gives $(1 - t)a + at < (1 - t)a + bt$. That is, $a < x$.

Next, since $t \leq 1$, we have $0 \leq 1 - t$, and so since $a < b$, we have $a(1 - t) \leq b(1 - t)$.

Adding bt to both sides gives $a(1 - t) + bt \leq b(1 - t) + bt$. That is, $x \leq b$.

Now, $a < x \leq b$, so $x \in (a, b]$.

Therefore, $\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\} \subseteq (a, b]$. Thus, $(a, b] = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $(a, b] = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists t \in (0, 1], x = (1 - t)a + tb\}$. \square

2.3 Ideals of the Integers

Exercises 2.3.

Prove the following propositions.

1. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $y \in \langle a \rangle$, then $x + y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = as$ and $y = at$.

Putting $q = s + t$ gives us $x + y = as + at = a(s + t) = aq$. Thus, $x + y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $y \in \langle a \rangle$, then $x + y \in \langle a \rangle$. \square

3. $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \in \langle a \rangle$, then $\forall t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xt \in \langle a \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \in \langle a \rangle$.

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = ak$. Let $t \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Putting $m = kt$ gives us $xt = akt = am$. Thus, $xt \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xt \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \in \langle a \rangle$, then $\forall t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $xt \in \langle a \rangle$. \square

5. $\langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 12 \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$.

Then $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$ and $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$, so we can choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 4a$ and $x = 6b$.

Putting $c = a - b$ gives us $x = 3x - 2x = 3(4a) - 2(6b) = 12a - 12b = 12(a - b) = 12c$. Thus, $x \in \langle 12 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \langle 12 \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in \langle 12 \rangle$, and choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 12k$.

Putting $m = 3k$ gives $x = 4(3k) = 4m$; hence $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$. Putting $n = 2k$ gives $x = 6(2k) = 6n$; hence $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$.

Now, $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$ and $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$, which means $x \in \langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 12 \rangle \subseteq \langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle$. Thus, $\langle 4 \rangle \cap \langle 6 \rangle = \langle 12 \rangle$. \square

7. $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Let $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = as + at$.

Putting $q = s + t$ gives us $x = as + at = a(s + t) = aq$; hence $x \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = ak$.

Putting $m = 0$ gives us $x = ak + am$; hence $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle + \langle a \rangle = \langle a \rangle$. \square

9. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$, then $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$.

Let $x \in \langle a \rangle$.

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = ak$.

Putting $m = 0$ gives us $x = ak + bm$; hence $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$.

Therefore, $x \in \langle b \rangle$, since $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \langle b \rangle$, then $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$. \square

11. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle) = \langle a \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$.

By Proposition 2.1.5, we have $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle) \subseteq \langle a \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in \langle a \rangle$.

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = ak$.

Putting $m = 0$ gives us $x = ak + bm$; hence $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$.

Now, $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$, so $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle)$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle)$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle) = \langle a \rangle$. \square

13. $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$, then $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) = (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$.

Proof.

let $a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$.

Let $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle)$.

Then $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $x \in \langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle$. Choose $k, m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = ak$ and $x = bm + cn$.

Since $cn \in \langle c \rangle$, we have $cn \in \langle a \rangle$. Choose $s \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $cn = as$.

Now, $bm = x - cn = ak - asn = a(k - sn) \in \langle a \rangle$. Also, $bm \in \langle b \rangle$. Therefore, $bm \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$.

Now, $x = bm + cn$ and since $bm \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$ and $cn \in \langle c \rangle$, we have $x \in (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) \subseteq (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$.

Choose $u \in \langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle$ and $v \in \langle c \rangle$ with $x = u + v$. Then, $u \in \langle a \rangle$ and $u \in \langle b \rangle$.

Since $v \in \langle c \rangle$ and $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$, we have $v \in \langle a \rangle$.

Now, $u \in \langle a \rangle$ and $v \in \langle a \rangle$, so $x = u + v \in \langle a \rangle$.

Also, since $u \in \langle b \rangle$ and $v \in \langle c \rangle$, we have $x = u + v \in \langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle$.

Now, $x \in \langle a \rangle$ and $x \in \langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle$, so $x \in \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle)$.

Therefore, $(\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle)$.

Thus, $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) = (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, c \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\langle c \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$, then $\langle a \rangle \cap (\langle b \rangle + \langle c \rangle) = (\langle a \rangle \cap \langle b \rangle) + \langle c \rangle$. \square

15. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$, then $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$.

Let $w \in \langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $w = as + xt$.

Since $xt \in \langle x \rangle$ and $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$, we have $xt \in \langle y \rangle$. Choose $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $xt = yq$.

Then $w = as + xt = as + yq$. Thus, $w \in \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle y \rangle$, then $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle y \rangle$. \square

17. $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$, $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ if and only if $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$.

Assume $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ and choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $1 = sx + ty$.

Let $w \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Then $w = w(1) = wsx + wty$; hence $w \in \langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle$.

Since we also have $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$, this proves $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$.

Therefore, if $\gcd(x, y) = 1$, then $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$.

Conversely, assume $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{Z}$, we have $1 \in \langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle$. We can therefore choose $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $1 = mx + ny$.

Therefore, $\gcd(x, y) = 1$.

Therefore, if $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$, then $\gcd(x, y) = 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$, $\gcd(x, y) = 1$ if and only if $\langle x \rangle + \langle y \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$. \square

19. $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$, if $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ and $\gcd(a, x) = 1$, then $y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$, and assume $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ and $\gcd(a, x) = 1$.

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $xy = ak$, and choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $1 = as + xt$.

Then $y = y(1) = asy + xyt = asy + akt = a(sy + kt)$.

Putting $m = sy + kt$ gives us $y = am$. Thus, $y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$, if $xy \in \langle a \rangle$ and $\gcd(a, x) = 1$, then $y \in \langle a \rangle$. \square

21. $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if a is prime, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume a is prime.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

By proposition 2.3.11, we can choose $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle b \rangle$.

Since $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle$, we have $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle b \rangle$.

Since a is prime, by proposition 2.3.14, we have $\langle b \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\langle b \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

Thus, $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if a is prime, then $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$. \square

23. (Euclid's Lemma) $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if a is prime, then $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $xy \in \langle a \rangle$, then $x \in \langle a \rangle$ or $y \in \langle a \rangle$. (Hint: Combine the result of exercise 21, with those of exercises 9 and 19.)

Proof.

Let $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume a is prime.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $xy \in \langle a \rangle$.

By exercise 21, $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$ or $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

Case 1: $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$.

By exercise 17, $\gcd(a, x) = 1$, and so by exercise 19, $y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Case 2: $\langle a \rangle + \langle x \rangle = \langle a \rangle$.

By exercise 9, we then have $\langle x \rangle \subseteq \langle a \rangle$.

Since $x \in \langle x \rangle$, we then have $x \in \langle a \rangle$.

In either case, we have $x \in \langle a \rangle$ or $y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $xy \in \langle a \rangle$, then $x \in \langle a \rangle$ or $y \in \langle a \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{Z}$, if a is prime, then $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $xy \in \langle a \rangle$, then $x \in \langle a \rangle$ or $y \in \langle a \rangle$. \square

Let $(I_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of ideals. That is, for each $k \in \mathbb{N}$, $\exists a_k \in \mathbb{Z}$, $I_k = \langle a_k \rangle$. Prove the following propositions.

25. $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, $a_k \in \langle x \rangle$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, $a_k \in \langle x \rangle$.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle\}$.

Since $\sum_{k=1}^1 a_k = a_1 \in \langle x \rangle$, we have $1 \in A$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Then $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$. Choose $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k = xt$.

Also, since $a_{n+1} \in \langle x \rangle$, we can choose $s \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a_{n+1} = xs$.

Putting $q = t + s$ give us $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k = (\sum_{k=1}^n a_k) + a_{n+1} = xt + xs = x(t + s) = xq$.

Therefore, $\sum_{k=1}^{n+1} a_k \in \langle x \rangle$, and so $n + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$. By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, $a_k \in \langle x \rangle$, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\sum_{k=1}^n a_k \in \langle x \rangle$. \square

2.4 Families of Sets

Exercises 2.4.

Let A , B , and C be sets whose elements belong to a common universe of discourse U . Prove the following propositions.

1. If $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$, then $A \subseteq B$.

Proof.

Assume $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Since $A \subseteq A$, we have $A \in \mathcal{P}(A)$.

Since $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$, we then have $A \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$.

In particular $A \in \mathcal{P}(B)$, which means $A \subseteq B$.

Therefore, if $\mathcal{P}(A) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cap \mathcal{P}(B)$, then $A \subseteq B$. □

3. (a) $\mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$.

Proof.

Let $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Then $S \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ or $S \in \mathcal{P}(B)$, which means $S \subseteq A$ or $S \subseteq B$.

Case 1: $S \subseteq A$.

Since $A \subseteq A \cup B$, we have $S \subseteq A \cup B$ by transitivity.

Thus, $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$.

Case 2: $S \subseteq B$.

Since $B \subseteq A \cup B$, we then have $S \subseteq A \cup B$, and so $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$.

Therefore, if $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$, then $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$.

Therefore, $\mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$. □

- (c) if $\mathcal{P}(A \cup B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$, then $A \subseteq B$ or $B \subseteq A$.

Proof.

Assume $\mathcal{P}(A \cup B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Since $A \cup B \subseteq A \cup B$, we have $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A \cup B)$.

This implies, $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$, which means $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ or $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Case 1: $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(A)$.

In this case, $A \cup B \subseteq A$.

Now, since $B \subseteq A \cup B$ and $A \cup B \subseteq A$, we have $B \subseteq A$.

Case 2: $A \cup B \in \mathcal{P}(B)$.

In this case, $A \cup B \subseteq B$.

Since $A \subseteq A \cup B$ and $A \cup B \subseteq B$, we have $A \subseteq B$.

Therefore, $A \subseteq B$ or $B \subseteq A$.

Therefore, if $\mathcal{P}(A \cup B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \cup \mathcal{P}(B)$, then $A \subseteq B$ or $B \subseteq A$. □

4. (a) There are no sets A and B for which $\mathcal{P}(A \setminus B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Proof.

Let A and B be sets.

Since $\emptyset \subseteq A \setminus B$, we have $\emptyset \in \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$.

Since $\emptyset \subseteq B$, we have $\emptyset \in \mathcal{P}(B)$. Thus, $\emptyset \notin \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Therefore, $\mathcal{P}(A \setminus B) \not\subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$.

Therefore, for all sets A and B , $\mathcal{P}(A \setminus B) \not\subseteq \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$. \square

- (c) if $A \cap B = \emptyset$, then $\mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$.

Proof.

Assume $A \cap B = \emptyset$.

Let $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$ and suppose $S \notin \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$.

Then $S \in \mathcal{P}(A)$ and $S \notin \mathcal{P}(B)$ and $S \notin \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$, which means $S \subseteq A$ and $S \not\subseteq B$ and $S \not\subseteq A \setminus B$.

Since $S \not\subseteq A \setminus B$, we have that $\exists x \in U$, $x \in S$ and $x \notin A \setminus B$. Choose such an x .

Then $x \in S$ and either $x \notin A$ or $x \in B$.

However, since $x \in S$ and $S \subseteq A$, we have $x \in A$.

This means it cannot be the case that $x \notin A$, and so it must be the case that $x \in B$.

Now, $x \in A$ and $x \in B$, which gives us $x \in A \cap B$, and hence $x \in \emptyset$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $S \in \mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B)$, then $S \in \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$.

That is, $\mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$.

Therefore, if $A \cap B = \emptyset$, then $\mathcal{P}(A) \setminus \mathcal{P}(B) \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A \setminus B)$. \square

5. If $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$, then $A = U$ or $A = \emptyset$.

Proof.

Suppose $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$ and $A \neq U$ and $A \neq \emptyset$.

Since $A \neq U$ and $A \subseteq U$, we have $U \not\subseteq A$. This means $U \notin \mathcal{P}(A)$, and so $U \in (\mathcal{P}(A))^c$.

Since $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$, this implies $U \in \mathcal{P}(A^c)$, meaning $U \subseteq A^c$.

Since $A \neq \emptyset$, we can choose an element $y \in U$ with $y \in A$.

Since $U \subseteq A^c$, we then have $y \in A^c$, which means $y \notin A$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $(\mathcal{P}(A))^c \subseteq \mathcal{P}(A^c)$, then $A = U$ or $A = \emptyset$. \square

7. Let $\mathcal{S} = \{A, B\}$. Then $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S = A \cap B$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S$.

This means $\forall S \in \mathcal{S}, x \in S$.

Since $A \in \mathcal{S}$, we have $x \in A$. Likewise, since $B \in \mathcal{S}$, we have $x \in B$.

We now, have $x \in A \cap B$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S \subseteq A \cap B$.

Conversely, let $x \in A \cap B$. This means $x \in A$ and $x \in B$.

Let $S \in \mathcal{S}$.

Then $S \in \{A, B\}$, and so $S = A$ or $S = B$.

In the case $S = A$, we have $x \in S$ since $x \in A$.

Likewise, in the case $S = B$, we have $x \in S$ since $x \in B$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{S}, x \in S$. This means $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S$.

Therefore, $A \cap B \subseteq \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S$. Thus, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{S}} S = A \cap B$. \square

Let $\mathcal{A} = \{S_k \mid k \in I\}$ be a family of sets with index set $I \neq \emptyset$, and let B be a set. Prove the following propositions.

$$9. B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

Then $x \in B$ and $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

This means $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$. Choose $m \in I$ with $x \in S_m$.

We now have $x \in B$ and $x \in S_m$; hence $x \in B \cap S_m$.

Therefore, $\exists k \in I, x \in B \cap S_k$. Thus, $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$.

Therefore, $B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$.

This means $\exists k \in I, x \in B \cap S_k$. Choose $n \in I$ with $x \in B \cap S_n$.

Now, $x \in B \cap S_n$ means $x \in B$ and $x \in S_n$. In particular, $x \in B$.

Also, since $x \in S_n$, we have $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$, which means $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

We now have $x \in B$ and $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. Thus, $x \in B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k) \subseteq B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$, and so $B \cap \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcup_{k \in I} (B \cap S_k)$. □

$$11. B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$

Then $x \in B$ and $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$ means $\forall k \in I, x \notin S_k$.

Let $k \in I$.

Then $x \notin S_k$, and since $x \in B$, we have $x \in B \setminus S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall k \in I, x \in B \setminus S_k$, which means $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$.

Therefore, $B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$.

Since $I \neq \emptyset$, choose $m \in I$.

Then $x \in B \setminus S_m$, which means $x \in B$ and $x \notin S_m$. In particular, $x \in B$.

Suppose $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. This means $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$. Choose $n \in I$ with $x \in S_n$.

Since $n \in I$ and $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$, we must have $x \in B \setminus S_n$.

This gives us $x \in B$ and $x \notin S_n$, which is a contradiction, since $x \in S_n$.

Therefore, $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

We now have $x \in B$ and $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. This means $x \in B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k) \subseteq B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. Thus, $B \setminus \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k \in I} (B \setminus S_k)$. □

$$13. \left(\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k \right)^c = \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c.$$

Proof.

Let $x \in (\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c$.

Then $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

That is, $\forall k \in I, x \notin S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k^c$.

This means $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$.

Therefore, $(\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$.

This means $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k^c$.

In other words, $\forall k \in I, x \notin S_k$.

This means $x \notin \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

Hence, $x \in (\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c \subseteq (\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c$.

Therefore, $(\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k)^c = \bigcap_{k \in I} (S_k)^c$. □

$$15. \text{ If } \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \emptyset, \text{ then } \forall m \in I, S_m = \emptyset.$$

Proof.

Suppose $\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \emptyset$ and $\exists m \in I, S_m \neq \emptyset$.

Choose $m \in I$ with $S_m \neq \emptyset$, and since $S_m \neq \emptyset$, choose an element $x \in S_m$.

Now, since $x \in S_m$ and $m \in I$, we have $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$. Thus, $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

This gives us $x \in \emptyset$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, if $\bigcup_{k \in I} S_k = \emptyset$, then $\forall m \in I, S_m = \emptyset$. □

$$17. \forall J \in \mathcal{P}(I), \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k.$$

Proof.

Let $J \in \mathcal{P}(I)$. This means $J \subseteq I$.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k$.

Then, $\exists k \in J, x \in S_k$. Choose $k \in J$ with $x \in S_k$.

Since $k \in J$ and $J \subseteq I$, we have $k \in I$.

Therefore, $\exists k \in I, x \in S_k$. That is, $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, if $x \in \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k$, then $x \in \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. Hence, $\bigcup_{k \in J} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall J \in \mathcal{P}(I), \bigcup_{k \in J} S_k \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in I} S_k$. □

19. For all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}$, then $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$.

Proof.

Let $A = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid \text{if } I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}, \text{ then } \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k\}$.

Assume $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq 1\}$.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$.

Then $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k$. In particular, since $1 \in I$, we have $x \in S_1$, and hence $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$. That is, $x \in S_1$.

Let $k \in I$.

Then $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $k \leq 1$, so $k = 1$. Since $x \in S_1$, we then have $x \in S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k$, which means $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$. Thus, $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$.

This proves, if $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq 1\}$, then $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^1 S_k$. Thus, $1 \in A$.

Now, let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in A$.

Let $J = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}$, and let $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n+1\}$.

Since $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}$, if $k \leq n$, then $k \leq n+1$, we have $J \subseteq I$. Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$.

Further, since $n \in A$, we have $\bigcap_{k \in J} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$.

Since $n+1 \in I$, we have $x \in S_{n+1}$.

Further, since $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$, we have $x \in \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$. Hence, $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$.

Now, $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$ and $x \in S_{n+1}$. That is, $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k) \cap S_{n+1}$, which means $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$.

Then $x \in (\bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k) \cap S_{n+1}$, so $x \in \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$ and $x \in S_{n+1}$.

Let $k \in I$. This means $k \leq n+1$.

In then case $k = n+1$, we have $x \in S_k$, since $x \in S_{n+1}$.

In case $k < n+1$, we have $k \leq n$, and hence $k \in J$. In this case, $x \in S_k$, since $x \in \bigcap_{k \in J} S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall k \in I, x \in S_k$. Hence, $x \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$. Thus, $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$.

Therefore, if $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n+1\}$, then $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^{n+1} S_k$. Thus, $n+1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n+1 \in A$, and so by the PMI, we have $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $I = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid k \leq n\}$, then $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k = \bigcap_{k=1}^n S_k$. □

21. If $\forall k \in I, S_k \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is an interval, then $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ is an interval. (Hint: Use theorems 2.2.9 and 2.2.11).

Proof.

Assume $\forall k \in I, S_k \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is an interval.

Let $x, y \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$, let $z \in \mathbb{R}$, and assume $x < z < y$.

Let $k \in I$.

Since $x, y \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$, we have $x, y \in S_k$.

Since S_k is an interval and $x < z < y$, we have $z \in S_k$ by theorem 2.2.9.

Therefore, $\forall k \in I, z \in S_k$. This means $z \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k, \forall z \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x < z < y$, then $z \in \bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ is an interval by theorem 2.2.11.

Therefore, if $\forall k \in I, S_k \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ is an interval, then $\bigcap_{k \in I} S_k$ is an interval. □

23. Let $(S_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of ideals of \mathbb{Z} . If $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$, then $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ is an ideal.

Proof.

Let $(S_k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ be a sequence of ideals of \mathbb{Z} , and assume $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$.

Since $0 \in S_1$, we have that $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, 0 \in S_k$. Thus, $0 \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$, which proves $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k \neq \emptyset$.

Next, let $x, y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$.

Choose $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x \in S_m$ and $y \in S_n$.

Case 1: $m \leq n$.

Since $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$, we have $S_m \subseteq S_n$ by exercise 2.1.40.

Now, since $x \in S_m$, we have $x \in S_n$, and so $x, y \in S_n$.

Since S_n is an ideal, we have $x + y \in S_n$ by exercise 1.

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, x + y \in S_k$. Thus, $x + y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$.

Case 2: $n \leq m$.

Similar to the previous case, we have $S_n \subseteq S_m$ by exercise 2.1.40, and so $y \in S_m$.

Now, since $x, y \in S_m$, and S_m is an ideal, we have $x + y \in S_m$ by exercise 1.

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, x + y \in S_k$, and so $x + y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k, x + y \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$.

Finally, let $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$, and choose $k \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x \in S_k$.

Since S_k is an ideal, we have $-x \in S_k$.

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{N}, -x \in S_k$, and hence $-x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k, -x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$.

By theorem 2.3.7, $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ is an ideal.

Therefore, if $\forall k \in \mathbb{N}, S_k \subseteq S_{k+1}$, then $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{N}} S_k$ is an ideal. □

Prove the following propositions.

25. $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle = \mathbb{Z}.$

Proof.

$\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$, since \mathbb{Z} is the universe of discourse.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Putting $k = 1$ gives us $x = x(1) = xk$, and so $x \in \langle k \rangle$.

Therefore, $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, x \in \langle k \rangle$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle$. Thus, $\bigcup_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} \langle k \rangle = \mathbb{Z}$. □

27. $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty) = \emptyset.$

Proof.

Suppose $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty) \neq \emptyset$.

We can then choose a real number $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty)$.

By the Archimedean property, we can choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x < n$.

Since $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty)$, we have $x \in [n, \infty)$. This means $n \leq x$.

Now, $x < n$ and $n \leq x$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [n, \infty) = \emptyset$. □

29. $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n) = [0, \infty).$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n)$.

Then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [0, n)$. Choose such an n .

Then $x \in [0, n)$, which means $0 \leq x < n$. In particular, $0 \leq x$; hence $x \in [0, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n) \subseteq [0, \infty)$.

Conversely, let $x \in [0, \infty)$. i.e. $0 \leq x$.

By the Archimedean property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x < n$.

Now, $0 \leq x$ and $x < n$, which gives us $x \in [0, n)$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [0, n)$, which means $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n)$.

Therefore, $[0, \infty) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n)$. Thus, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, n) = [0, \infty)$. □

31. $\bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x) = \emptyset.$

Proof.

Suppose $\bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x) \neq \emptyset$.

Accordingly, choose a real number $y \in \bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x)$.

Since $y \in \mathbb{R}$, we must then have $y \in (-\infty, y)$; hence $y < y$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{x \in \mathbb{R}} (-\infty, x) = \emptyset$. □

$$33. \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n) = [1, \infty).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n)$.

This means $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [1, 3n)$. Choose such an n .

Since $x \in [1, 3n)$, we have $1 \leq x$ and $x < 3n$.

Since $1 \leq x$, we have $x \in [1, \infty)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n) \subseteq [1, \infty)$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in [1, \infty)$. i.e. $1 \leq x$.

By the Archimedean property, since $0 < 3 - x$, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x < 3n$. Choose such an n .

Now, $1 \leq x$ and $x < 3n$, so $x \in [1, 3n)$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [1, 3n)$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n)$.

Therefore, $[1, \infty) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n)$. Thus, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [1, 3n) = [1, \infty)$. \square

$$35. \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(-\infty, \frac{1}{n}\right] = (-\infty, 0].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$ and $x \notin (-\infty, 0]$.

Since $x \notin (-\infty, 0]$, we have $0 < x$. By the Archimedean property, we can choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\frac{1}{n} < x$.

However, since $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$, we have $x \in (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$.

We now have the contradiction $\frac{1}{n} < x$ and $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}] \subseteq (-\infty, 0]$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (-\infty, 0]$. i.e. $x \leq 0$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Then $0 < n$, and so $0 < \frac{1}{n}$.

By transitivity, we then have $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$, which means $x \in (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $(-\infty, 0] \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (-\infty, \frac{1}{n}] = (-\infty, 0]$. \square

$$37. \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a) = [0, 3).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a)$.

This means $\exists a \in (-\infty, 1), x \in [0, 2 + a)$. Choose such an a .

Then $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ and $x \in [0, 2 + a)$, which means $a < 1$, $0 \leq x$ and $x < 2 + a$.

Since $a < 1$, we have $2 + a < 3$, and since $x < 2 + a$, we have $x < 3$ by transitivity.

Now, $0 \leq x$ and $x < 3$ gives us $x \in [0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a) \subseteq [0, 3)$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in [0, 3)$. i.e. $0 \leq x$ and $x < 3$.

Put $a = \frac{x-1}{2}$.

Since $x < 3$, we have $x - 1 < 2$; hence $a < 1$. This means $a \in (-\infty, 1)$.

Also, since $x < 3$, adding $x - 4$ to both sides gives us $2x - 4 < x - 1$.

Dividing both sides by 2 then gives us $x - 2 < a$; hence $x < 2 + a$. This proves $x \in [0, 2 + a)$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (-\infty, 1), x \in [0, 2 + a)$, and so $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a)$.

Therefore, $[0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a)$. Thus, $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 + a) = [0, 3)$. \square

$$39. \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a] = [0, 1].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$.

Since $0 \in (-\infty, 1)$, we have $x \in [0, 2 - 0]$; hence $0 \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Suppose $1 < x$.

Take $a = \frac{3-x}{2}$.

Since $1 < x$, we have $3 - x < 3 - 1$; hence $\frac{3-x}{2} < 1$. This shows, $a < 1$; hence $a \in (-\infty, 1)$.

Since $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$, we then have $x \in [0, 2 - a]$; hence $x \leq 2 - a$.

Therefore, $x \leq 2 - \frac{3-x}{2}$, giving us $2x \leq 4 - (3 - x)$. This simplifies to $x \leq 1$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $x \leq 1$. Since $0 \leq x$ and $x \leq 1$, we have $x \in [0, 1]$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a] \subseteq [0, 1]$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in [0, 1]$. i.e. $0 \leq x$ and $x \leq 1$.

Let $a \in (-\infty, 1)$. i.e. $a < 1$.

Since $a < 1$, we have $2 - 1 < 2 - a$; hence $1 < a$.

Since $x \leq 1$ and $1 < 2 - a$, we have $x \leq 2 - a$.

Now, $0 \leq x$ and $x \leq 2 - a$, which means $x \in [0, 2 - a]$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in (-\infty, 1)$, $x \in [0, 2 - a]$, which means $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$.

Therefore, $[0, 1] \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [0, 2 - a] = [0, 1]$. □

$$41. \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2] = (0, 2].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2]$.

This means $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \in [a, 2]$. Choose such an a .

Then $a \in (0, \infty)$ and $x \in [a, 2]$, which means $0 < a$, $a \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Since $0 < a$ and $a \leq x$, we have $0 < x$ by transitivity. Now $0 < x$ and $x \leq 2$, so $x \in (0, 2]$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2] \subseteq (0, 2]$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (0, 2]$. i.e. $0 < x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Put $a = x$.

Since $0 < x$, we have $0 < a$; hence $a \in (0, \infty)$.

Also, since $x = a$, we have $a \leq x$, and since we also have $x \leq 2$, this gives us $x \in [a, 2]$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \in [a, 2]$, and so $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2]$.

Therefore, $(0, 2] \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2]$. Thus, $\bigcup_{a \in (0, \infty)} [a, 2] = (0, 2]$. □

$$43. \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2] = [1, 2].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2]$ and $x \notin [1, 2]$. Then $x < 1$ or $2 < x$.

Since $1 \in (0, \infty)$, we have $x \in (1 - 1, 2]$; hence $x \leq 2$. This means it must be the case that $x < 1$.

Take $a = 1 - x$. Since $x < 1$, we have $0 < 1 - x$, which means $a \in (0, \infty)$.

This implies $x \in (1 - a, 2]$; hence $1 - a < x$. But, $1 - a = x$, so this is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2] \subseteq [1, 2]$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in [1, 2]$. i.e. $1 \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Let $a \in (0, \infty)$. i.e. $0 < a$.

Since $0 < a$, we have $1 - a < 1$. Since $1 \leq x$, this gives us $1 - a < x$. Thus, $x \in (1 - a, 2]$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in (0, \infty)$, $x \in (1 - a, 2]$, which means $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2]$.

Therefore, $[1, 2] \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{a \in (0, \infty)} (1 - a, 2] = [1, 2]$. \square

$$45. \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a) = (0, 3).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a)$.

Choose $a \in (-\infty, 1)$ with $x \in (1 - a, 2 + a)$. Then $a < 1$, $1 - a < x$, and $x < 2 + a$.

Since $a < 1$, we have $0 < 1 - a$; hence $0 < x$ by transitivity.

Also, since $a < 1$, we have $2 + a < 3$; hence $x < 3$ by transitivity. Therefore, $x \in (0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a) \subseteq (0, 3)$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in (0, 3)$. i.e. $0 < x$ and $x < 3$.

Put $a = \max(\frac{2-x}{2}, \frac{x-1}{2})$.

Since $0 < x$, $2 - x < 2$, so $\frac{2-x}{2} < 1$. Since $x < 3$, $x - 1 < 2$, so $\frac{x-1}{2} < 1$. Thus, $a < 1$, so $a \in (-\infty, 1)$.

Now, since $\frac{2-x}{2} \leq a$, we have $2 - x \leq 2a$; hence $1 - a \leq \frac{x}{2}$. Therefore, $1 - a < x$.

Also, since $\frac{x-1}{2} \leq a$, we have $x \leq 1 + 2a$.

Adding $x \leq 1 + 2a$ and $x < 3$ gives $2x < 4 + 2a$; hence $x < 2 + a$. Thus, $x \in (1 - a, 2 + a)$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (-\infty, 1)$, $x \in (1 - a, 2 + a)$, and so $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a)$.

Therefore, $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a)$. Thus, $\bigcup_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} (1 - a, 2 + a) = (0, 3)$. \square

$$47. \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a] = \{1\}.$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a]$ and suppose $x \notin \{1\}$. i.e. $x \neq 1$.

Case 1: $x < 1$.

Taking $a = \frac{x+1}{2}$ gives us $x < a$ and $a < 1$. Then $a \in (-\infty, 1)$, so $x \in [a, 2 - a]$, which contradicts $x < a$.

Case 2: $1 < x$. In this case, $2 - x < 1$.

Take $b = \frac{2-x+1}{2}$. Then $2 - x < b < 1$, so $b \in (-\infty, 1)$. Then $x \in [b, 2 - b]$, which contradicts $2 - x < b$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a] \subseteq \{1\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{1\}$. i.e. $x = 1$.

Let $a \in (-\infty, 1)$. This means $a < 1$; hence $a \leq 1$.

Since $a \leq 1$, we have $a \leq x$. Since $a \leq 1$, $1 \leq 2 - a$; hence $x \leq 2 - a$. Therefore, $x \in [a, 2 - a]$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in (-\infty, 1)$, $x \in [a, 2 - a]$. This means $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a]$.

Therefore, $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a]$, and so $\bigcap_{a \in (-\infty, 1)} [a, 2 - a] = \{1\}$. \square

$$49. \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a] = (0, 3).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a]$.

Then $\exists a \in (0, 1)$, $x \in [a, 2+a]$. Choose such an a .

For this a , we have $0 < a$, $a < 1$, $a \leq x$, and $x < 2+a$.

Since $0 < a$ and $a \leq x$, we have $0 < x$. Since $a < 1$, $2+a < 3$; hence $x < 3$ by transitivity.

Now, $0 < x$ and $x < 3$, which means $x \in (0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a] \subseteq (0, 3)$.

Conversely, let $x \in (0, 3)$. i.e. $0 < x$ and $x < 3$.

Case 1: $x \leq 1$.

Put $a = \frac{x}{2}$.

Since $0 < x$, we have $0 < a$, and since $x \leq 1$, we have $a \leq \frac{1}{2}$; hence $a < 1$. Thus, $a \in (0, 1)$.

Also, since $0 < x$, we have $\frac{x}{2} < x$; hence $a < x$. This implies $a \leq x$.

Since $0 < a$ and $1 < 2$, we have $1 < 2+a$. Since $x \leq 1$, we have $x < 2+a$. Thus, $x \in [a, 2+a]$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (0, 1)$, $x \in [a, 2+a]$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a]$.

Case 2: $1 < x$.

Put $a = \frac{x-1}{2}$.

Since $1 < x$, we have $0 < x-1$; hence $0 < a$. Since $x < 3$, we have $x-1 < 2$; hence $a < 1$.

Thus, $a \in (0, 1)$.

Also, since $a < 1$ and $1 < x$, we have $a < x$. This implies $a \leq x$.

Since $x < 3$, we have $2x < 3+x$, so $2x < 4+(x-1)$. Dividing by 2 gives $x < 2+a$. Thus, $x \in [a, 2+a]$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in (0, 1)$, $x \in [a, 2+a]$. Hence, $x \in \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a]$.

Therefore, $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a]$. Thus, $\bigcup_{a \in (0,1)} [a, 2+a] = (0, 3)$. \square

$$51. \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a] = \{1\}.$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a]$ and suppose $x \notin \{1\}$. i.e. $x \neq 1$.

First, since $\frac{1}{2} \in (0, 1)$, we have $x \in (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}]$. Therefore, $\frac{1}{2} < x$ and $x \leq \frac{3}{2}$.

This implies $0 < x$ and $x < 2$ by transitivity, since $0 < \frac{1}{2}$ and $\frac{3}{2} < 2$.

Case 1: $x < 1$.

Taking $a = 1-x$, we have since $x < 1$, $0 < a$. Since $0 < x$, we have $1-x < 1$, and so $a < 1$.

This proves $a \in (0, 1)$. It follows that $x \in (1-a, 2-a]$. In particular, $1-a < x$.

However, $1-a = x$, so this is a contradiction.

Case 2: $1 < x$.

Take $b = \frac{3-x}{2}$. Since $x < 2$, $x < 3$; hence $0 < 3-x$, so $0 < b$. Also, since $1 < x$, $3-x < 2$, so $b < 1$.

Therefore, $b \in (0, 1)$, which implies $x \in (1-b, 2-b]$. In particular, $x \leq 2-b$, and so $2x \leq 4-2b$.

This can be written as $2x \leq 4-(3-x)$, which implies $x \leq 1$. This is a contradiction, since $1 < x$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a] \subseteq \{1\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{1\}$. i.e. $x = 1$.

Let $a \in (0, 1)$. i.e. $0 < a$ and $a < 1$.

Since $0 < a$, we have $1-a < 1$; hence $1-a < x$. Since $a < 1$, we have $1 < 2-a$; hence $x < 2-a$.

We now have $1-a < x$ and $x \leq 2-a$. Therefore, $x \in (1-a, 2-a]$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in (0, 1)$, $x \in (1-a, 2-a]$. That is, $x \in \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a]$.

Therefore, $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{a \in (0,1)} (1-a, 2-a] = \{1\}$. \square

$$53. \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) = [0, 3).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [0, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. Choosing such an n , we have $0 \leq x$ and $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$.

Since $n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $1 \leq n$, and so $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$. This gives us $2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 3$; hence $x < 3$. Thus, $x \in [0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}) \subseteq [0, 3)$.

Conversely, let $x \in [0, 3)$. i.e. $0 \leq x$ and $x < 3$.

Put $m = 1$.

$2 + \frac{1}{m} = 2 + 1 = 3$, and since $x < 3$, we have $x < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$. Thus, $x \in [0, 2 + \frac{1}{m})$.

Therefore, $\exists m \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [0, 2 + \frac{1}{m})$. Thus, $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Therefore, $[0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$, and so $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 + \frac{1}{n}) = [0, 3)$. \square

$$55. \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] = [0, 1].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. This means $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{N}$, we then have $x \in [0, 2 - \frac{1}{1}]$; hence $x \in [0, 1]$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}] \subseteq [0, 1]$.

Conversely, let $x \in [0, 1]$. i.e. $0 \leq x$ and $x \leq 1$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Then $1 \leq n$, so $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$. Then $1 \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$, which implies $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$. Thus, $x \in [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$, which means $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $[0, 1] \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [0, 2 - \frac{1}{n}] = [0, 1]$. \square

$$57. \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2\right] = (0, 2].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2]$.

This means $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2]$. Choosing such an n , we have $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Since $0 < n$, we have $0 < \frac{1}{n}$, and so by transitivity, $0 < x$. Since also, $x \leq 2$, we have $x \in (0, 2]$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2] \subseteq (0, 2]$.

Conversely, let $x \in (0, 2]$. Then $0 < x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Since $0 < x$, we have choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\frac{1}{n} < x$, by the Archimedean property.

Then $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$, so $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2]$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2]$. Thus, $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2]$.

Therefore, $(0, 2] \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2]$, and hence $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2] = (0, 2]$. \square

$$59. \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2\right] = [1, 2].$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$ and suppose $x \notin [1, 2]$. Then either $x < 1$ or $2 < x$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{1}, 2]$. In particular, $x \leq 2$. It must then be the case that $x < 1$.

Since $x < 1$, we have $0 < 1 - x$. By the Archimedean property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\frac{1}{n} < 1 - x$.

Since $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$, we have $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$, and so $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$.

However, since $\frac{1}{n} < 1 - x$, we have $x < 1 - \frac{1}{n}$, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2] \subseteq [1, 2]$.

Conversely, let $x \in [1, 2]$. i.e. $1 \leq x$ and $x \leq 2$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Since $0 < n$, we have $0 < \frac{1}{n}$, and so $1 - \frac{1}{n} < 1$. By transitivity, we then have $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$.

Now, $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ and $x \leq 2$, which means $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$. Thus, $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$.

Therefore, $[1, 2] \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2] = [1, 2]$. \square

$$61. \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}\right) = (0, 3).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

This means $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. Choose such an n . Then $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ and $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$.

Since $1 \leq n$, we have $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$; hence $0 \leq 1 - \frac{1}{n}$ and $2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 3$. By transitivity, $0 < x$ and $x < 3$. Thus, $x \in (0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}) \subseteq (0, 3)$.

Conversely, let $x \in (0, 3)$. i.e. $0 < x$ and $x < 3$.

Putting $n = 1$ gives us $1 - \frac{1}{n} = 0$ and $2 + \frac{1}{n} = 3$. Thus, $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ and $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$. Hence, $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Therefore, $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. Thus, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}) = (0, 3)$. \square

$$63. \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}\right] = \{1\}.$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. This means $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{N}$, we have $x \in [\frac{1}{1}, 2 - \frac{1}{1}]$.

This means $x \in [1, 1]$, so $1 \leq x$ and $x \leq 1$. Thus, $x = 1$, and hence $x \in \{1\}$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}] \subseteq \{1\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{1\}$. i.e. $x = 1$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Since $1 \leq n$, we have $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$; hence $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$.

Also, since $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$, we have $2 - 1 \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$. Thus, $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$, and so $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$, and so $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}] = \{1\}$. \square

$$65. \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left[\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n} \right) = (0, 3).$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Then $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. Choosing such an n , we have $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$ and $x \leq 2 + \frac{1}{n}$.

Since $1 \leq n$, $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$, and so $2 + \frac{1}{n} \leq 3$. By transitivity, $x < 3$.

Since $0 < n$, we have $0 < \frac{1}{n}$. By transitivity, $0 < x$. Now, $0 < x < 3$, and so $x \in (0, 3)$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}) \subseteq (0, 3)$. Conversely, $x \in (0, 3)$. i.e. $0 < x$ and $x < 3$.

Case 1: $1 \leq x$.

Putting $n = 1$, we have $\frac{1}{n} = 1$ and $2 + \frac{1}{n} = 3$. Therefore, $\frac{1}{n} \leq x$ and $x < 2 + \frac{1}{n}$, and so $x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. Thus, $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Case 2: $x < 1$.

Since $0 < x$, by the Archimedean property, we can choose $m \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\frac{1}{m} \leq x$.

Since $0 < m$, we have $0 < \frac{1}{m}$, and so $2 < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$. Since $1 < 2$, we have $1 < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$.

We then have $x < 2 + \frac{1}{m}$ by transitivity. Thus, $x \in [\frac{1}{m}, 2 + \frac{1}{m})$.

Therefore, $\exists m \in \mathbb{N}, x \in [\frac{1}{m}, 2 + \frac{1}{m})$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$.

Therefore, $(0, 3) \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n})$. Thus, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} [\frac{1}{n}, 2 + \frac{1}{n}) = (0, 3)$. \square

$$67. \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \left(1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right] = \{1\}.$$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$ and suppose $x \notin \{1\}$. i.e. $x \neq 1$.

Case 1: $x < 1$.

Then $0 < 1 - x$. By the Archimedean property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\frac{1}{n} < 1 - x$. Then $x < 1 - \frac{1}{n}$.

But, $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$, so $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$; a contradiction.

Case 2: $1 < x$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{N}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$, we have $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{1}, 2 - \frac{1}{1}]$; hence $x \leq 1$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}] \subseteq \{1\}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \{1\}$. That is, $x = 1$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Since $0 < n$, we have $0 < \frac{1}{n}$, and so $1 - \frac{1}{n} < 1$. Thus, $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$.

Since $1 \leq n$, we have $\frac{1}{n} \leq 1$, and so $2 - 1 \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$. This proves $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$.

Now, $1 - \frac{1}{n} < x$ and $x \leq 2 - \frac{1}{n}$, which gives us $x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. This means $x \in \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$.

Therefore, $\{1\} \subseteq \bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}]$. Thus, $\bigcap_{n \in \mathbb{N}} (1 - \frac{1}{n}, 2 - \frac{1}{n}] = \{1\}$. \square

69. $\bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle = \langle 6 \rangle.$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle.$

Then $\exists k \in \langle 6 \rangle, x \in \langle k \rangle.$ Choose such a $k.$

Since $k \in \langle 6 \rangle$ and $x \in \langle k \rangle,$ choose $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $k = 6a$ and $x = kb.$

Then $x = 6ab.$ Putting $c = ab,$ we have $x = 6c;$ hence $x \in \langle 6 \rangle.$

Therefore, $\bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle \subseteq \langle 6 \rangle.$

Conversely, let $x \in \langle 6 \rangle.$

Putting $k = 6,$ we have $k \in \langle 6 \rangle$ and $x \in \langle k \rangle.$

Therefore, $\exists k \in \langle 6 \rangle, x \in \langle k \rangle.$ This means $x \in \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle.$

Therefore, $\langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle.$ Thus, $\bigcup_{k \in \langle 6 \rangle} \langle k \rangle = \langle 6 \rangle.$ □

71. $\bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty) = \mathbb{Z}.$

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty).$

According to proposition 1.2.5, we can choose $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $n - 1 \leq x < n.$

Since $n - 1 \in \mathbb{Z}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty),$ we have $x \in (-\infty, n - 1] \cup [n, \infty).$

This gives us $x \leq n - 1$ or $n \leq x.$ Since $x < n,$ it must be the case that $x \leq n - 1.$

Now, $n - 1 \leq x$ and $x \leq n - 1,$ which gives us $x = n - 1.$ Since $n - 1 \in \mathbb{Z},$ we have $x \in \mathbb{Z}.$

Therefore, $\bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty) \subseteq \mathbb{Z}.$

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{Z}.$

Let $k \in \mathbb{Z}.$

Case 1: $x \leq k.$

In this case, $x \in (-\infty, k],$ and so $x \in (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty).$

Case 2: $k < x.$

Since $x, k \in \mathbb{Z},$ we have $k + 1 \leq x$ by corollary 1.2.4.

Thus, $x \in [k + 1, \infty),$ and so $x \in (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty).$

Therefore, $\forall k \in \mathbb{Z}, x \in (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty).$ Thus, $x \in \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty).$

Therefore, $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty),$ and hence $\bigcap_{k \in \mathbb{Z}} (-\infty, k] \cup [k + 1, \infty) = \mathbb{Z}.$ □

Let U and V be sets. Let $\mathcal{A} = \{A_y \mid y \in V\}$ be a family of subsets of U , indexed by V . For each $x \in U$, let $B_x = \{y \in V \mid x \in A_y\}$, and let $\mathcal{B} = \{B_x \mid x \in U\}$.

73. Prove $\forall x \in U, x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ if and only if $B_x = V$.

Proof.

Let $x \in U$.

Assume $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$. i.e. $\forall y \in V, x \in A_y$.

Now, $B_x \subseteq V$, since V is the universe of discourse of the set B_x .

Let $y \in V$.

Then $x \in A_y$, since $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ and $y \in V$.

Therefore, $y \in B_x$.

Therefore, $V \subseteq B_x$, and hence $B_x = V$.

Therefore, if $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$, then $B_x = V$.

Conversely, assume $B_x = V$.

Let $y \in V$.

Since $y \in V$ and $B_x = V$, we have $y \in B_x$. This means $x \in A_y$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in V, x \in A_y$. This means $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$.

Therefore, if $B_x = V$, then $x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U, x \in \bigcap_{y \in V} A_y$ if and only if $B_x = V$. □

75. Prove $\forall y \in V, y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ if and only if $A_y \neq \emptyset$.

Proof.

Let $y \in V$.

Assume $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$.

This means $\exists x \in U, y \in B_x$. Choose such an x .

Since $y \in B_x$, we have $x \in A_y$. Therefore, $A_y \neq \emptyset$.

Therefore, if $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$, then $A_y \neq \emptyset$.

Conversely, assume $A_y \neq \emptyset$.

Since $A_y \neq \emptyset$, we have choose an element $x \in A_y$.

Since $x \in A_y$, we have $y \in B_x$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in U, y \in B_x$. This means $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$.

Therefore, if $A_y \neq \emptyset$, then $y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in V, y \in \bigcup_{x \in U} B_x$ if and only if $A_y \neq \emptyset$. □

Prove the following propositions about families of inductive sets.

77. Let $\mathcal{A} = \{A \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}) \mid 1 \in A \text{ and } A \text{ is inductive}\}$.

(a) $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ is inductive.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$.

Let $A \in \mathcal{A}$.

Since $A \in \mathcal{A}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$, we have $x \in A$. Since $A \in \mathcal{A}$, A is inductive, and so $x + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}, x + 1 \in A$. This means $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$, then $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$. Thus, $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$ is inductive. \square

(c) $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A = \mathbb{N}$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$. This means $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}, x \in A$.

Since $1 \in \mathbb{N}$ and \mathbb{N} is inductive, we have $\mathbb{N} \in \mathcal{A}$. Since $\mathbb{N} \in \mathcal{A}$ and $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$, we have $x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A \subseteq \mathbb{N}$.

Conversely, let $x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Let $A \in \mathcal{A}$. This means $1 \in A$ and A is inductive.

Since A is inductive, we have $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in A$, then $n + 1 \in A$.

By the PMI, we have $\mathbb{N} \subseteq A$; hence $x \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall A \in \mathcal{A}, x \in A$. This means $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A$. Thus, $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{A}} A = \mathbb{N}$. \square

78. Let $a \in \mathbb{R}$. Let $\mathcal{M} = \{A \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{R}) \mid a \in A \text{ and } A \text{ is inductive}\}$.

(a) \mathcal{M} is non-empty.

Proof.

Since $a \in \mathbb{R}$ and \mathbb{R} is inductive, we have $\mathbb{R} \in \mathcal{M}$. Thus, $\mathcal{M} \neq \emptyset$. \square

(c) $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ is the smallest inductive set containing a (See definition 1.2.9).

Proof.

Letting $A \in \mathcal{M}$, we have $a \in A$. Therefore, $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}, a \in A$. Thus, $a \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$.

Next, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$.

Let $A \in \mathcal{M}$. i.e. $a \in A$ and A is inductive.

Now, $x \in A$, since $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$. Since A is inductive, we then have $x + 1 \in A$.

Therefore, $\forall A \in \mathcal{M}, x + 1 \in A$. This means $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$, then $x + 1 \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$. Thus, $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ is inductive.

We now have that $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ is an inductive set containing a .

Next, let $B \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ with $a \in B$ and B inductive.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$.

Since $a \in B$ and B is inductive, we have $B \in \mathcal{M}$. Since $x \in \bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$, we then have $x \in B$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A \subseteq B$.

Therefore, if $B \subseteq \mathbb{R}$ with $a \in B$ and B inductive, then $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A \subseteq B$.

Thus, $\bigcap_{A \in \mathcal{M}} A$ is the smallest inductive set containing a according to definition 1.2.9. \square

Chapter 3

Relations

3.1 Equivalence Relations

Exercises 3.1.

Let A and B be sets in a universe of discourse U , and let X and Y be sets in a universe of discourse V . Let S and T be subsets of $U \times V$. Prove the following propositions.

1. If $A \subseteq B$, then $A \times X \subseteq B \times X$.

Proof.

Assume $A \subseteq B$.

Let $(x, y) \in A \times X$. This means $x \in A$ and $y \in X$.

Since $x \in A$ and $A \subseteq B$, we have $x \in B$.

Now, $x \in B$ and $y \in X$, which means $(x, y) \in B \times X$.

Therefore, $A \times X \subseteq B \times X$.

Therefore, if $A \subseteq B$, then $A \times X \subseteq B \times X$. □

3. $(A \times X) \cap (B \times Y) = (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Proof.

Let $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \cap (B \times Y)$.

Then $(x, y) \in A \times X$ and $(x, y) \in B \times Y$.

Since $(x, y) \in A \times X$, $x \in A$ and $y \in X$. Since $(x, y) \in B \times Y$, $x \in B$ and $y \in Y$.

Since $x \in A$ and $x \in B$, $x \in A \cap B$. Since $y \in X$ and $y \in Y$, $y \in X \cap Y$.

Now, $x \in A \cap B$ and $y \in X \cap Y$, which means $(x, y) \in (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Therefore, $(A \times X) \cap (B \times Y) \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Conversely, let $x \in (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Then $x \in A \cap B$ and $y \in X \cap Y$. This means $x \in A$, $x \in B$, $y \in X$, and $y \in Y$.

Since $x \in A$ and $y \in X$, $(x, y) \in A \times X$. Since $x \in B$ and $y \in Y$, $(x, y) \in B \times Y$.

Therefore, $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \cap (B \times Y)$.

Therefore, $(A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y) \subseteq (A \times X) \cap (B \times Y)$. Thus, $(A \times X) \cap (B \times Y) = (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$. □

5. If $S \subseteq A \times X$ and $T \subseteq B \times Y$, then $S \cap T \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Proof.

Assume $S \subseteq A \times X$ and $T \subseteq B \times Y$.

Let $(x, y) \in S \cap T$. i.e. $(x, y) \in S$ and $(x, y) \in T$.

Then $(x, y) \in A \times X$ and $(x, y) \in B \times Y$; hence $x \in A$, $y \in X$, $x \in B$ and $y \in Y$.

Since $x \in A$ and $x \in B$, $x \in A \cap B$. Since $y \in X$ and $y \in Y$, $y \in X \cap Y$. Thus, $(x, y) \in (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Therefore, $S \cap T \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$.

Therefore, if $S \subseteq A \times X$ and $T \subseteq B \times Y$, then $S \cap T \subseteq (A \cap B) \times (X \cap Y)$. \square

7. $(A \setminus B) \times X = (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$.

Proof.

Let $(x, y) \in (A \setminus B) \times X$.

Then $x \in A \setminus B$ and $y \in X$. i.e. $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$, and $y \in X$.

Since $x \in A$ and $y \in X$, $(x, y) \in A \times X$. Since $x \notin B$, $(x, y) \notin B \times X$. Thus, $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$.

Therefore, $(A \setminus B) \times X \subseteq (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$.

Conversely, let $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$.

Then $(x, y) \in A \times X$ and $(x, y) \notin B \times X$. i.e. $x \in A$ and $y \in X$, and either $x \notin B$ or $y \notin X$.

Since $y \in X$, it must be the case that $x \notin B$. Now, $x \in A$ and $x \notin B$, so $x \in A \setminus B$.

Since $x \in A \setminus B$ and $y \in X$, we have $(x, y) \in (A \setminus B) \times X$.

Therefore, $(A \times X) \setminus (B \times X) \subseteq (A \setminus B) \times X$. Thus, $(A \setminus B) \times X = (A \times X) \setminus (B \times X)$. \square

9. $(A \setminus B) \times (X \setminus Y) \subseteq (A \times X) \setminus (B \times Y)$.

Proof.

Let $(x, y) \in (A \setminus B) \times (X \setminus Y)$.

Then $x \in A \setminus B$, and $y \in X \setminus Y$. This means $x \in A$, $x \notin B$, $y \in X$, and $y \notin Y$.

Since $x \in A$ and $y \in X$, we have $(x, y) \in A \times X$. Since $x \notin B$, we have $(x, y) \notin B \times Y$.

Therefore, $(x, y) \in (A \times X) \setminus (B \times Y)$.

Therefore, $(A \setminus B) \times (X \setminus Y) \subseteq (A \times X) \setminus (B \times Y)$. \square

11. $(A \times X)^c = (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$.

Proof.

Let $(x, y) \in U \times V$ and assume $(x, y) \in (A \times X)^c$. i.e. $(x, y) \notin A \times X$. This means $x \notin A$ or $y \notin X$.

Case 1: $x \notin A$. i.e. $x \in A^c$.

Since $y \in V$, we have $(x, y) \in A^c \times V$. Thus, $(x, y) \in (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$.

Case 2: $y \notin X$. i.e. $y \in X^c$.

Since $x \in U$, we have $(x, y) \in U \times X^c$, and so $(x, y) \in (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$.

Therefore, $(A \times X)^c \subseteq (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$.

Conversely, let $(x, y) \in (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$. This means $(x, y) \in U \times X^c$ or $(x, y) \in A^c \times V$.

Case 1: $(x, y) \in U \times X^c$. i.e. $x \in U$ and $y \in X^c$.

Since $y \in X^c$, $y \notin X$, and so $(x, y) \notin A \times X$. Thus, $(x, y) \in (A \times X)^c$.

Case 2: $(x, y) \in A^c \times V$. i.e. $x \in A^c$ and $y \in V$.

Since $x \in A^c$, $x \notin A$, which implies $(x, y) \notin A \times X$. Thus, $(x, y) \in (A \times X)^c$.

Therefore, $(U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V) \subseteq (A \times X)^c$. Thus, $(A \times X)^c = (U \times X^c) \cup (A^c \times V)$. \square

Prove that each of the following are equivalence relations. Describe the equivalence classes.

13. The relation R on the set $\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, xRy if and only if $xy > 0$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

This means $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $x \neq 0$.

Now, $0 \leq x^2$, and since $x \neq 0$, $x^2 \neq 0$. Therefore, $0 < x^2$, which means xRx .

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, xRx . Thus, R is reflexive.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

Assume xRy .

Then $xy > 0$, so $yx > 0$, which means yRx .

Therefore, if xRy , then yRx .

Therefore, R is symmetric.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$.

Assume xRy and yRz .

Then $xy > 0$ and $yz > 0$. We then have $(xy)(yz) > 0$, so $xzy^2 > 0$.

Since $y \neq 0$, we have $0 < y^2$, so $xzy^2(y^2)^{-1} > 0(y^2)^{-1}$; hence $xz > 0$. Therefore, xRz .

Therefore, if xRy and yRz , then xRz .

Therefore, R is transitive. Thus, R is an equivalence relation. \square

There are two distinct equivalence classes: $(-\infty, 0)$, and $(0, \infty)$.

15. The relation $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ on the set \mathbb{R} given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$ if and only if $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

$x - x = 0 \in \mathbb{Q}$. Therefore, $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} x$.

Therefore, $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is reflexive.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$. That is, $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$.

We then have $-(x - y) \in \mathbb{Q}$, which means $y - x \in \mathbb{Q}$. Thus, $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} x$.

Therefore, if $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$ then $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} x$.

Therefore, $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is symmetric.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$ and $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$. i.e. $x - y \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $y - z \in \mathbb{Q}$.

We then have $(x - y) + (y - z) \in \mathbb{Q}$, and so $x - z \in \mathbb{Q}$. Therefore, $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$.

Therefore, if $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} y$ and $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$ then $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} z$.

Therefore, $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is transitive. Since $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is reflexive, symmetric, and transitive, $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ is an equivalence relation. \square

For each $x \in \mathbb{R}$, $[x]_R = \{x + q \mid q \in \mathbb{Q}\}$. This set is often denoted $x + \mathbb{Q}$.

17. The relation R on the set \mathbb{Z} given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, xRy$ if and only if $x^2 = y^2$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Since $x^2 = x^2$, we have xRx .

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, xRx$. That is, R is reflexive.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume xRy .

This means $x^2 = y^2$, which can also be written as $y^2 = x^2$. Thus, yRx .

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xRy , then yRx . That is, R is symmetric.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume xRy and yRz .

Then $x^2 = y^2$ and $y^2 = z^2$. It follows that $x^2 = z^2$, and so xRz .

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xRy and yRz , then xRz . This means R is transitive and is thus an equivalence relation. \square

The equivalence classes are: $[0]_R = \{0\}$, and for each $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x \neq 0$, $[x]_R = \{-x, x\}$.

19. The relation R on the set \mathbb{Z} given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, xRy$ if and only if $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2^n y$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Since $x = 1x = 2^0 x$, we have xRx .

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, xRx$. Thus, R is reflexive.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume xRy .

Choose $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2^n y$. Then $2^{-n} x = y$.

Putting $k = -n$ gives us $\exists k \in \mathbb{Z}, y = 2^k x$. Thus, yRx .

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xRy , then yRx . This means R is symmetric.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume xRy and yRz .

Choose $k, m \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2^k y$ and $y = 2^m z$. Putting $n = k + m$ gives us $x = 2^k 2^m z = 2^{k+m} z = 2^n z$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2^n z$, so xRz .

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if xRy and yRz , then xRz . Then R is transitive. Thus, R is an equivalence relation. \square

The equivalence classes are: $[0]_R = \{0\}$, and for each odd number k , $[k]_R = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 2^n k\}$.

21. The relation R on the set \mathbb{R}^2 given by: $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$ if and only if $y_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2y_1$.

Proof.

Let $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$.

Since $x_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2x_1$, we have $(x_1, x_2)R(x_1, x_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, (x_1, x_2)R(x_1, x_2)$. Thus, R is reflexive.

Let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ and assume $(x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$.

Then $y_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2y_1$. This can be written as $x_2 + 2y_1 = y_2 + 2x_1$, which means $(y_1, y_2)R(x_1, x_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, if $(x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$, then $(y_1, y_2)R(x_1, x_2)$. Thus, R is symmetric.

Let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ and assume $(x_1, x_2)R(y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2)R(z_1, z_2)$.

Then $y_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2y_1$ and $z_2 + 2y_1 = y_2 + 2z_1$, and so $y_2 + 2x_1 - (y_2 + 2z_1) = x_2 + 2y_1 - (z_2 + 2y_1)$.

Now, $2x_1 - 2z_1 = x_2 - z_2$, and so $z_2 + 2x_1 = x_2 + 2z_1$. Thus, $(x_1, x_2)R(z_1, z_2)$.

Therefore, R is transitive. Thus, R is an equivalence relation. \square

The equivalence class of a point (a, b) is the line with slope $m = 2$ passing through the point (a, b) .

23. The relation R on the set \mathbb{R}^3 given by $\forall (x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$, $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(y_1, y_2, y_3)$ if and only if $\exists t \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ty_1, ty_2, ty_3)$.

Proof.

Let $(x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$.

Putting $t = 1$ gives us $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (tx_1, tx_2, tx_3)$; hence $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(x_1, x_2, x_3)$.

Therefore, R is reflexive.

Let $(x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_1, y_2, y_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ and assume $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(y_1, y_2, y_3)$.

Choose $t \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ with $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ty_1, ty_2, ty_3)$, and Put $s = \frac{1}{t}$.

Since $x_1 = ty_1$, $x_2 = ty_2$ and $x_3 = ty_3$, we have $y_1 = sx_1$, $y_2 = sx_2$ and $y_3 = sx_3$.

Thus, $(y_1, y_2, y_3) = (sx_1, sx_2, sx_3)$.

Therefore, $\exists s \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$, $(y_1, y_2, y_3) = (sx_1, sx_2, sx_3)$. In other words, $(y_1, y_2, y_3)R(x_1, x_2, x_3)$.

Therefore, R is symmetric.

Let $(x_1, x_2, x_3), (y_1, y_2, y_3), (z_1, z_2, z_3) \in \mathbb{R}^3$ and assume $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(y_1, y_2, y_3)$ and $(y_1, y_2, y_3)R(z_1, z_2, z_3)$.

Choose $a, b \in \mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\}$ with $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (ay_1, ay_2, ay_3)$ and $(y_1, y_2, y_3) = (bz_1, bz_2, bz_3)$.

Then $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (abz_1, abz_2, abz_3)$. Putting $c = ab$ then gives us $(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (cz_1, cz_2, cz_3)$.

Since $c \neq 0$, this means $(x_1, x_2, x_3)R(z_1, z_2, z_3)$.

Therefore, R is transitive. Thus, R is an equivalence relation. \square

A complete list of equivalence classes is: $[\vec{0}]_R = \{\vec{0}\}$, and for $\vec{u} \in \mathbb{R}^3$ with $\|\vec{u}\| = 1$, $[\vec{u}]_R$ is the line through the origin in the direction of \vec{u} .

Prove the following propositions. These are analogous to theorem 3.1.13.

25. For the relation $\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}$ defined in question 15, prove $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ and $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$, then $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$.

Proof.

Let $a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Assume $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ and $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$.

Therefore, $x \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} a$ and $y \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} b$, which means $x - a \in \mathbb{Q}$ and $y - b \in \mathbb{Q}$.

Then $(x - a) + (y - b) \in \mathbb{Q}$, which gives us $(x + y) - (a + b) \in \mathbb{Q}$, and hence $(x + y) \equiv_{\mathbb{Q}} (a + b)$.

Therefore, $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$.

Therefore, if $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ and $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$, then $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b, x, y \in \mathbb{R}$, if $x \in [a]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$ and $y \in [b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$, then $x + y \in [a + b]_{\equiv_{\mathbb{Q}}}$. \square

Prove the following propositions about partitions.

27. Let $A, B \subseteq \mathbb{Z}$ with $A \neq B$. Let $\mathcal{P} = \{A, B\}$. If \mathcal{P} is a partition of \mathbb{Z} , then $B \neq \mathbb{Z}$.

Proof.

Assume \mathcal{P} is a partition of \mathbb{Z} and $B = \mathbb{Z}$.

Since \mathcal{P} is a partition, we have $A \neq \emptyset$. Therefore, we can choose $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x \in A$.

Since $B = \mathbb{Z}$, we have $x \in B$. Therefore, $x \in A \cap B$.

However, since \mathcal{P} is a partition, we have $A \cap B = \emptyset$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, if \mathcal{P} is a partition of \mathbb{Z} , then $B \neq \mathbb{Z}$. □

29. For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$, let $S_n = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid n-1 \leq x^2 < n\}$. Then $\mathcal{A} = \{S_n \mid n \in \mathbb{N}\}$ is a partition of \mathbb{R} .

Proof.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Putting $x = \sqrt{n-1}$ gives us $x^2 = n-1$, and so $n-1 \leq x^2 < n$. Thus, $x \in S_n$, which proves $S_n \neq \emptyset$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, S_n \neq \emptyset$.

Next, let $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $S_n \cap S_m \neq \emptyset$.

Choosing $x \in S_n \cap S_m$, we have $n-1 \leq x^2 < n$ and $m-1 \leq x^2 < m$.

Then, $n-1 < m$; hence $n \leq m$. Similarly, $m-1 < n$; hence $m \leq n$. This proves $n = m$, and so $S_n = S_m$.

Therefore, if $S_n \cap S_m \neq \emptyset$, then $S_n = S_m$.

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $S_n \neq S_m$, then $S_n \cap S_m = \emptyset$.

Finally, let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Let $B = \{k \in \mathbb{N} \mid x^2 < k\}$. By the Archimedean property, $B \neq \emptyset$.

According to the well-ordering property, we can choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ to be the smallest element of B . Then $x^2 < n$.

Case 1: $n = 1$.

Since $0 \leq x^2$, we have $n-1 \leq x^2$. We now have $x \in S_n$.

Case 2: $1 < n$.

In this case, $n-1 \in \mathbb{N}$, and since $n-1 \notin B$, we must have $n-1 \leq x^2$. Therefore, $x \in S_n$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x \in S_n$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{R} \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n$ and since \mathbb{R} is the universe of discourse, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} S_n = \mathbb{R}$.

Thus, \mathcal{A} is a partition of \mathbb{R} . □

31. For each $y \in \mathbb{R}$, let $A_y = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid y = x^2\}$. Then $\mathcal{A} = \{A_y \mid y \in [0, \infty)\}$ is a partition of \mathbb{R} .

Proof.

Let $y \in [0, \infty)$.

Since $y \in [0, \infty)$, we can put $x = \sqrt{y}$. Then $x^2 = y$, which means $x \in A_y$; hence $A_y \neq \emptyset$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in [0, \infty), A_y \neq \emptyset$.

Let $y, z \in [0, \infty)$ and assume $A_y \cap A_z \neq \emptyset$.

Choose $x \in \mathbb{R}$ with $x \in A_y \cap A_z$. Then $y = x^2$ and $z = x^2$; hence $y = z$. Therefore, $A_y = A_z$.

Therefore, if $A_y \cap A_z \neq \emptyset$ then $A_y = A_z$.

Therefore, $\forall y, z \in [0, \infty)$, if $A_y \neq A_z$ then $A_y \cap A_z = \emptyset$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{R}$.

Choosing $y = x^2$ gives us $y \in [0, \infty)$ and $x \in A_y$.

Therefore, $\exists y \in [0, \infty), x \in A_y$. This means $x \in \bigcup_{y \in [0, \infty)} A_y$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{R} \subseteq \bigcup_{y \in [0, \infty)} A_y$. Since \mathbb{R} is the universe of discourse, we then have $\bigcup_{y \in [0, \infty)} A_y = \mathbb{R}$.

We have thus shown that \mathcal{A} is a partition of \mathbb{R} . □

33. The family of sets $\mathcal{A} = \{\langle 3 \rangle, 1 + \langle 3 \rangle, 2 + \langle 3 \rangle\}$ is a partition of \mathbb{Z} .

Proof.

Let $S \in \mathcal{A}$. i.e. $S = \langle 3 \rangle$ or $S = 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$ or $S = 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$.

Since $0 \in \langle 3 \rangle$, $1 \in 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$, and $2 \in 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$, we have in every case $S \neq \emptyset$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, S \neq \emptyset$.

Let $S, T \in \mathcal{A}$, with $S \neq T$, and suppose $S \cap T \neq \emptyset$. Choose $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x \in S \cap T$.

Consider three cases: ($S = \langle 3 \rangle$ and $T = 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$) or ($S = \langle 3 \rangle$ and $T = 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$) or ($S = 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$ and $T = 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$).

Case 1: $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \cap (1 + \langle 3 \rangle)$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3t$ and $x = 3s + 1$. Then $1 = 3(t - s)$, so 3 divides 1, which is a contradiction.

Case 2: $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \cap (2 + \langle 3 \rangle)$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3t$ and $x = 3s + 2$. Then $2 = 3(t - s)$, so 3 divides 2, which is a contradiction.

Case 3: $x \in (1 + \langle 3 \rangle) \cap (2 + \langle 3 \rangle)$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x = 3t + 1$ and $x = 3s + 2$. Then $1 = 3(t - s)$, so 3 divides 1, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall S, T \in \mathcal{A}$, if $S \neq T$ then $S \cap T = \emptyset$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

By the division algorithm, choose $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3q + r$ and $0 \leq r < 3$. Then, $r = 0$ or $r = 1$ or $r = 2$.

If $r = 0$, then $x = 3q$, in which case $x \in \langle 3 \rangle$.

Likewise, if $r = 1$, then $x \in 1 + \langle 3 \rangle$, and if $r = 2$, then $x \in 2 + \langle 3 \rangle$.

In every case, we have $\exists S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$. Therefore, $x \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{Z} \subseteq \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ and since \mathbb{Z} is the universe of discourse, $\bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \mathbb{Z}$.

Thus, \mathcal{A} is a partition of \mathbb{Z} . □

35. $\mathcal{A} = \{\langle 4 \rangle, 2 + \langle 4 \rangle\}$ is a partition of $\langle 2 \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $S \in \mathcal{A}$. i.e. $S = \langle 4 \rangle$ or $S = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

Since $0 \in \langle 4 \rangle$, $2 \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$, we have in both cases $S \neq \emptyset$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, S \neq \emptyset$.

Let $S, T \in \mathcal{A}$, with $S \neq T$, and suppose $S \cap T \neq \emptyset$. Choose $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x \in S \cap T$.

Without loss of generality, assume $S = \langle 4 \rangle$, in which case $T = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

Choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 4t$ and $x = 2 + 4s$. Then $2 = 4(t - s)$, and so 4 divides 2, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall S, T \in \mathcal{A}$, if $S \neq T$ then $S \cap T = \emptyset$.

Let $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$. Choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a$.

Case 1: a is even.

Choose $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = 2m$. Then $x = 2(2m) = 4m$; hence $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$.

Case 2: a is odd.

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = 2k + 1$. Then $x = 2(2k + 1) = 4k + 2$; hence $x \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

In both cases, we have $\exists S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$. Therefore, $x \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$.

Therefore, $\langle 2 \rangle \subseteq \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$. Choose $S \in \mathcal{A}$ with $x \in S$.

Case 1: $S = \langle 4 \rangle$.

Choose $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 4b$, and put $q = 2b$. Then $x = 2q$; hence $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$.

Case 2: $S = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

Choose $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2 + 4c$, and put $w = 1 + 2c$. Then $x = 2w$; hence $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S \subseteq \langle 2 \rangle$, and hence $\bigcup_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \langle 2 \rangle$.

Thus, \mathcal{A} is a partition of $\langle 2 \rangle$. □

37. For each $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, let $A_n = 2^n + \langle 2^{n+1} \rangle$. Then $\mathcal{A} = \{A_n \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}\}$ is a partition of $\mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$.

Proof.

Let $n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Since $2^n = 2^n + 2^{n+1}(0)$, we have $2^n \in A_n$. Thus, $A_n \neq \emptyset$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, A_n \neq \emptyset$.

Let $m, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ with $A_m \neq A_n$, and suppose $A_m \cap A_n \neq \emptyset$. WLOG, assume $m < n$.

Choose $x \in A_m \cap A_n$, and choose $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2^m + 2^{m+1}s$ and $x = 2^n + 2^{n+1}t$.

Then $2^m - 2^n = 2^{n+1}t - 2^{m+1}s$, which gives us $2^m(1 - 2^{n-m}) = 2^{m+1}(2^{n-m}t - s)$; hence $1 - 2^{n-m} = 2(2^{n-m}t - s)$.

Thus, $1 - 2^{n-m}$ is even, but since $m < n$, we can put $a = -2^{n-m-1}$, giving us $1 - 2^{n-m} = 1 + 2a$, which is odd.

This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall m, n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, if $A_m \neq A_n$, then $A_m \cap A_n = \emptyset$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$ and let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \mid 2^n \text{ divides } x\}$.

Since $2^0 = 1$ and 1 divides x , we have $1 \in S$, and so $S \neq \emptyset$.

Also, if 2^n divides x , then since $x \neq 0$, $2^n \leq |x|$.

Thus, if $n \in S$, then $n \leq 2^n \leq |x|$, which means S is bounded above by $|x|$.

By the well-ordering property, choose n to be the largest element of S .

Then 2^n divides x . Choose $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2^n q$.

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that q is even.

Choose $w \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $q = 2w$. Then $x = 2^n(2w) = 2^{n+1}2$; hence 2^{n+1} divides x .

This is a contradiction, since $n + 1 \notin S$.

Therefore, q is odd. We can therefore choose $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $q = 2c + 1$.

Now, $x = 2^n(2c + 1) = 2^n + 2^{n+1}c$; hence $x \in A_n$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}, x \in A_n$. Thus, $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n$.

Therefore, $\mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0} \subseteq \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n$.

Conversely, let $x \in \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n$, and suppose $x \notin \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$. Since $x \in \mathbb{Z}$, this means $x = 0$.

Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2^n + 2^{n+1}k$. i.e. $0 = 2^n + 2^{n+1}k$. Thus, $0 = 1 + 2k$.

This means 0 is odd, which is a contradiction, because 0 is even.

Therefore, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n \subseteq \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$. Thus, $\bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}} A_n = \mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$.

Therefore, \mathcal{A} is a partition of $\mathbb{Z} \setminus \{0\}$. □

The following exercises investigate multiplication of congruence classes.

39. Write a complete multiplication table for the family of equivalence classes \mathbb{Z}_5 .

Solution.

	$[0]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[4]_5$
$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[0]_5$
$[1]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[4]_5$
$[2]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[4]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[3]_5$
$[3]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[1]_5$	$[4]_5$	$[2]_5$
$[4]_5$	$[0]_5$	$[4]_5$	$[3]_5$	$[2]_5$	$[1]_5$

□

41. Write a complete multiplication table for the family of equivalence classes \mathbb{Z}_6 .

Solution.

	$[0]_6$	$[1]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[5]_6$
$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[0]_6$
$[1]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[1]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[5]_6$
$[2]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[4]_6$
$[3]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[3]_6$
$[4]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[2]_6$
$[5]_6$	$[0]_6$	$[5]_6$	$[4]_6$	$[3]_6$	$[2]_6$	$[1]_6$

□

43. Prove your answer to exercise 42.

Proof. We will prove $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $[x]_5[y]_5 = [0]_5$, then $[x]_5 = [0]_5$ or $[y]_5 = [0]_5$.

Let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $[x]_5[y]_5 = [0]_5$.

This means $[xy]_5 = [0]_5$, and so $xy \equiv_5 0$. That is, $xy \in \langle 5 \rangle$.

By Euclid's Lemma (exercise 23), since 5 is prime, we have $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$ or $y \in \langle 5 \rangle$.

Therefore, $x \equiv_5 0$ or $y \equiv_5 0$. This means $[x]_5 = [0]_5$ or $[y]_5 = [0]_5$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $[x]_5[y]_5 = [0]_5$, then $[x]_5 = [0]_5$ or $[y]_5 = [0]_5$.

□

45. Prove your answer to exercise 44.

Proof. We will prove $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6[y]_6 = [0]_6$, but $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$ and $[y]_6 \neq [0]_6$.

Put $x = 2$ and $y = 3$.

Then $[x]_6[y]_6 = [2]_6[3]_6 = [6]_6 = [0]_6$,

but $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$ and $[y]_6 \neq [0]_6$, since $2 \notin \langle 6 \rangle$ and $3 \notin \langle 6 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6[y]_6 = [0]_6$, but $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$ and $[y]_6 \neq [0]_6$.

□

47. Prove your answer to exercise 46.

Proof. We will prove $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $[x]_5 \neq [0]_5$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $[x]_5 \neq [0]_5$.

Since 5 is prime, either $\gcd(x, 5) = 1$ or $\gcd(x, 5) = 5$.

Suppose $\gcd(x, 5) = 5$.

Then 5 divides x , which means $x \in \langle 5 \rangle$. This gives us $x \equiv_5 0$, and so $[x]_5 = [0]_5$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\gcd(x, 5) \neq 5$, which means it must be the case that $\gcd(x, 5) = 1$.

We can therefore choose $y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $xy + 5z = 1$.

Then $1 - xy = 5z$, and so $1 \equiv_5 xy$. This means $[xy]_5 = [1]_5$, and hence $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$.

Therefore, $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $[x]_5 \neq [0]_5$, then $\exists y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_5[y]_5 = [1]_5$. □

49. Prove your answer to exercise 48.

Proof.

We will prove $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$ and $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6[y]_6 \neq [1]_6$.

Put $x = 3$. Then $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$, since $3 \notin \langle 6 \rangle$.

Let $y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and suppose $[x]_6[y]_6 = [1]_6$.

Then $[3y]_6 = [1]_6$, which means $3y \equiv_6 1$. Choose $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $3y - 1 = 6t$.

We then have $1 = 3y - 6t$, which can be written as $1 = 3(y - 2t)$.

This implies that 3 divides 1, which is a contradiction since $1 < 3$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6[y]_6 \neq [1]_6$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6 \neq [0]_6$ and $\forall y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_6[y]_6 \neq [1]_6$. □

51. Use the statement in exercise 46 to prove $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $[x]_5[z]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5$ and $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$, then $[x]_5 = [y]_5$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $[x]_5[z]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5$ and $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$.

Since $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$, by exercise 46 we can choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $[z]_5[k]_5 = [1]_5$.

We then have $[x]_5[z]_5[k]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5[k]_5$. Thus, $[x]_5[1]_5 = [y]_5[1]_5$, which gives us $[x]_5 = [y]_5$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $[x]_5[z]_5 = [y]_5[z]_5$ and $[z]_5 \neq [0]_5$, then $[x]_5 = [y]_5$. □

Prove the following propositions about congruence classes.

53. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x - y \in [z]_n$ if and only if $x \in [y + z]_n$.

Proof.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$.

Assume $x - y \in [z]_n$. Then $x - y \equiv_n z$, which means $x - y - z \in \langle n \rangle$.

This can be written as $x - (y + z) \in \langle n \rangle$, and so $x \equiv_n y + z$. Thus, $x \in [y + z]_n$.

Therefore, if $x - y \in [z]_n$, then $x \in [y + z]_n$.

Conversely, assume $x \in [y + z]_n$.

This means $x \equiv_n y + z$, which in turn means $x - (y + z) \in \langle n \rangle$.

This can be written as $(x - y) - z \in \langle n \rangle$, and so $x - y \equiv_n z$. Thus, $x - y \in [z]_n$.

Therefore, if $x \in [y + z]_n$, then $x - y \in [z]_n$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x - y \in [z]_n$ if and only if $x \in [y + z]_n$. □

55. $\langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle$. i.e. $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$ and $x \notin \langle 4 \rangle$.

Choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2a$.

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that a is even. Choose $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = 2b$.

Then $x = 2(2b) = 4b$, which means $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, a is odd. Choose $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = 2c + 1$.

Then $x = 2(2c + 1) = 2 + 4c$, and so $x \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle \subseteq 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$. Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 2 + 4k$.

Putting $m = 1 + 2k$ gives us $x = 2 + 4k = 2(1 + 2k) = 2m$; hence $x \in \langle 2 \rangle$.

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that $x \in \langle 4 \rangle$. Choose $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 4n$.

Now, $2 + 4k = 4n$, which means $1 = 2(n - k)$. This shows 1 is even, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $x \notin \langle 4 \rangle$, which means $x \in \langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle$.

Therefore, $2 + \langle 4 \rangle \subseteq \langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle$. Thus, $\langle 2 \rangle \setminus \langle 4 \rangle = 2 + \langle 4 \rangle$. □

57. $\langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle) = \langle 6 \rangle$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle)$. i.e. $x \in \langle 3 \rangle$ and $x \notin 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$.

Choose $a \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3a$.

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that a is odd. Choose $b \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = 2b + 1$.

Then $x = 3(2b + 1) = 3 + 6b$, which means $x \in 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, a is even. Choosing $c \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a = 2c$ gives us $x = 3(2c) = 6c$; hence $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle) \subseteq \langle 6 \rangle$.

Conversely, let $x \in \langle 6 \rangle$. Choose $k \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 6k$.

Putting $m = 2k$ gives us $x = 6k = 3(2k) = 3m$; hence $x \in \langle 3 \rangle$.

Suppose, looking for a contradiction, that $x \in 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$. Choose $n \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 3 + 6n$.

Now, $6k = 3 + 6n$, which means $1 = 2(k - n)$. This shows 1 is even, which is a contradiction.

Therefore, $x \notin 3 + \langle 6 \rangle$, which means $x \in \langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle)$.

Therefore, $\langle 6 \rangle \subseteq \langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle)$. Thus, $\langle 3 \rangle \setminus (3 + \langle 6 \rangle) = \langle 6 \rangle$. □

59. Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$. $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $a \in [x]_n$, then $-a \in [-x]_n$.

Proof.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and let $a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$. Assume $a \in [x]_n$.

Then $a \equiv_n x$, which means $a - x \in \langle n \rangle$. Choose $q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $a - x = nq$.

Putting $p = -q$, we have $-a - (-x) = np$, which shows $-a - (-x) \in \langle n \rangle$.

Thus, $-a \equiv_n -x$, and so $-a \in [-x]_n$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $a \in [x]_n$, then $-a \in [-x]_n$. □

61. $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \neq 1$ and n is not prime, then $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_n[y]_n = [0]_n$ but $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$ and $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$.

Proof.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \neq 1$ and n is not prime.

This means $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{N}$, $n = xy$ and $x \neq 1$ and $y \neq 1$. Choose such x and y .

Suppose $[x]_n = [0]_n$.

Then $x \equiv_n 0$, which means $x \in \langle n \rangle$. Thus, n divides x , and so $n \leq x$.

However, $n = xy$, which means x divides n , and so $x \leq n$.

Therefore, $x = n$, which means $x = xy$. Thus, $y = 1$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$. Similarly, $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$.

Further, $[x]_n[y]_n = [xy]_n = [n]_n = [0]_n$.

Therefore, $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_n[y]_n = [0]_n$ but $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$ and $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \neq 1$ and n is not prime, then $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $[x]_n[y]_n = [0]_n$ but $[x]_n \neq [0]_n$ and $[y]_n \neq [0]_n$. □

3.2 Order Relations

Exercises 3.2.

For each of the following, prove that the relation is a partial ordering. If the relation is also a total ordering, prove it. Otherwise, prove that it is not a total ordering.

1. The relation $\leq_{\mathbb{Q}}$ on \mathbb{Q} given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$, $x \leq y$ if and only if $y - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Q}$.

$x - x = 0 \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, which means $x \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Q}$, $x \leq x$. Thus, \leq is reflexive.

Next, let $x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$ and assume $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$. This means $y - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ and $x - y \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Then $0 \leq y - x$ and $0 \leq x - y$. Since $0 \leq x - y$, we have $y - x \leq 0$. We now have $y - x = 0$, and so $x = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$, then $x = y$. That is, \leq is antisymmetric.

Finally, let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Q}$ and assume $x \leq y$ and $y \leq z$.

Then $y - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ and $z - y \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Therefore, $(y - x) + (z - y) \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, which gives us $z - x \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$. Thus, $x \leq z$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Q}$, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq z$, then $x \leq z$. This means \leq is transitive.

Therefore, \leq is a partial ordering.

\leq is not a total ordering. Indeed, putting $x = 1$ and $y = \frac{1}{2}$, we have $x - y = \frac{1}{2} \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ and $y - x = -\frac{1}{2} \notin \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

For this choice of x and y , we have $x \not\leq y$ and $y \not\leq x$. Thus, $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Q}$, $x \not\leq y$ and $y \not\leq x$.

Therefore, \leq is not a total ordering. □

3. The relation \leq on \mathbb{Z} given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \leq y$ if and only if $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $y = x + 3a$.

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{Z}$.

$x = x + 3(0)$, and so $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $x = x + 3a$. Thus, $x \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \leq x$. This means \leq is reflexive.

Next, let $x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$.

We then have $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $y = x + 3a$ and $\exists b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $x = y + 3b$. Choose such $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Then $x = x + 3a + 3b$, and so $3(a + b) = 0$. It follows that $a = -b$.

Since $0 \leq a$, we have $0 \leq -b$; hence $b \leq 0$. But, $0 \leq b$, which gives us $b = 0$. Now, $x = y + 3b = y + 3(0) = y$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq x$, then $x = y$. Thus, \leq is antisymmetric.

Finally, let $x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$ and assume $x \leq y$ and $y \leq z$.

Then $\exists s \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $y = x + 3s$ and $\exists t \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $z = y + 3t$. Choose such $s, t \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Putting $u = s + t$ gives us $z = y + 3t = x + 3s + 3t = x + 3u$, which proves $x \leq z$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{Z}$, if $x \leq y$ and $y \leq z$, then $x \leq z$. This means \leq is transitive. Thus, \leq is a partial ordering.

\leq is not a total ordering. To see this, put $x = 0$ and $y = 1$.

Suppose $x \leq y$. Then $\exists a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, $1 = 0 + 3a$.

Choosing such an $a \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ we have $a \neq 0$, since $1 \neq 0 + 3(0)$, and so $1 \leq a$.

Then $3 \leq 3a$, which gives us $3 \leq 1$. This is a contradiction, and so $x \not\leq y$.

Likewise, suppose $y \leq x$ and accordingly, choose $b \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$ with $0 = 1 + 3a$.

Since $0 \leq a$, we have $1 \leq 1 + 3a$. This gives us $1 \leq 0$, which is a contradiction. Hence, $y \not\leq x$.

Therefore, $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}$, $x \not\leq y$ and $y \not\leq x$. Therefore, \leq is not a total ordering. □

5. The relation \leq on \mathbb{R}^2 given by: $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ if and only if $x_1 \leq y_1$ and $x_2 \leq y_2$.

Proof.

Let $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$.

Since $x_1 = x_1$ and $x_2 = x_2$, we have $x_1 \leq x_1$ and $x_2 \leq x_2$. Thus, $(x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, $(x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$. This means \leq is reflexive.

Next, let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, and assume $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$.

Then $x_1 \leq y_1$, $x_2 \leq y_2$, $y_1 \leq x_1$, and $y_2 \leq x_2$.

Since $x_1 \leq y_1$ and $y_1 \leq x_1$, we have $x_1 = y_1$.

Similarly, since $x_2 \leq y_2$ and $y_2 \leq x_2$, we have $x_2 = y_2$. Therefore, $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, if $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$, then $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Thus, \leq is antisymmetric.

Finally, let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, and assume $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$.

Then $x_1 \leq y_1$, $x_2 \leq y_2$, $y_1 \leq z_1$, and $y_2 \leq z_2$.

Since $x_1 \leq y_1$ and $y_1 \leq z_1$, we have $x_1 \leq z_1$. Likewise, since $x_2 \leq y_2$ and $y_2 \leq z_2$, we have $x_2 \leq z_2$.

Now, $x_1 \leq z_1$ and $x_2 \leq z_2$, which means $(x_1, x_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, if $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$, then $(x_1, x_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$.

Therefore, \leq is transitive. Thus, \leq is a partial ordering.

\leq is not a total ordering.

Indeed, putting $(x_1, x_2) = (0, 1)$ and $(y_1, y_2) = (1, 0)$, we have $x_2 \not\leq y_2$, which implies $(x_1, x_2) \not\leq (y_1, y_2)$, and $y_1 \not\leq x_1$, which implies $(y_1, y_2) \not\leq (x_1, x_2)$. Therefore, \leq is not a total ordering. \square

7. The relation \leq on $\mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$ given by: $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$, $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ if and only if $x_1 y_2 = x_2 y_1$ and $x_2 \leq y_2$.

Proof.

Let $(x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$.

Since $x_1 x_2 = x_2 x_1$ and $x_2 \leq x_2$, we have $(x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$, $(x_1, x_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$. This means \leq is reflexive.

Next, let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$, and assume $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$.

Then $x_1 y_2 = x_2 y_1$, $x_2 \leq y_2$, $y_1 x_2 = y_2 x_1$, and $y_2 \leq x_2$. Since $x_2 \leq y_2$ and $y_2 \leq x_2$, we have $x_2 = y_2$.

Now, since $x_2 = y_2$, $x_1 y_2 = x_2 y_1$ can be written as $x_1 x_2 = y_1 x_2$.

Since $x_2 \neq 0$, this means $x_1 = y_1$. We now have $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$, if $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (x_1, x_2)$, then $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Thus, \leq is antisymmetric.

Finally, let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2), (z_1, z_2) \in \mathbb{R} \times (\mathbb{R} \setminus \{0\})$, and assume $(x_1, x_2) \leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$.

Then $x_1 y_2 = x_2 y_1$, $x_2 \leq y_2$, $y_1 z_2 = y_2 z_1$, and $y_2 \leq z_2$. Since $x_2 \leq y_2$ and $y_2 \leq z_2$, we have $x_2 \leq z_2$.

Also, since $x_1 y_2 = x_2 y_1$ and $y_1 z_2 = y_2 z_1$, we have $x_1 y_2 z_2 = x_2 y_1 z_2$ and $x_2 y_1 z_2 = x_2 y_2 z_1$.

Thus, $x_1 y_2 z_2 = x_2 y_2 z_1$. Since $y_2 \neq 0$, this gives us $x_1 z_2 = x_2 z_1$. We now have $(x_1, x_2) \leq (z_1, z_2)$.

Therefore, \leq is transitive. Thus, \leq is a partial ordering.

\leq is not a total ordering.

Indeed, putting $(x_1, x_2) = (1, 1)$ and $(y_1, y_2) = (0, 1)$, we have $x_1 y_2 = 1$ and $x_2 y_1 = 0$, and so $x_1 y_2 \neq x_2 y_1$. This implies $(x_1, x_2) \not\leq (y_1, y_2)$ and $(y_1, y_2) \not\leq (x_1, x_2)$. Therefore, \leq is not a total ordering. \square

Prove the following propositions about extensions of the divides relation.

9. The relation $|$ on \mathbb{Z} , given by: $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x|y$ if and only if $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, y = xq$, is not a partial ordering.

Proof.

Put $x = 1$ and $y = -1$.

Put $q = -1$.

Then $y = -1 = 1(-1) = xq$.

Therefore, $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, y = xq$. Thus, $x|y$.

For this same choice of $q = -1$, we also have $x = 1 = (-1)(-1) = yq$.

Therefore, $\exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, x = yq$. Thus, $y|x$.

We now have $x|y$ and $y|x$, but $x \neq y$.

Therefore, $\exists x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, x|y$ and $y|x$, and $x \neq y$. This means $|$ is not antisymmetric.

Therefore, $|$ is not a partial ordering. \square

Prove the following propositions where the ordering is the usual ordering \leq on \mathbb{R} .

11. The set $A = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} \mid x^2 < 2\}$ has both an upper bound and a lower bound in \mathbb{Q} .

Proof.

Put $k = \frac{3}{2}$.

Let $x \in A$. This means $x^2 < 2$.

Suppose $k < |x|$. i.e. $\frac{3}{2} < |x|$.

Since $\frac{3}{2} < |x|$, we have $\frac{9}{4} < |x|^2$, and so $\frac{9}{4} < x^2$.

By transitivity, $\frac{9}{4} < 2$, which gives us $9 < 8$. This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $|x| < \frac{3}{2}$, which implies $-\frac{3}{2} < x < \frac{3}{2}$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, -k < x$ and $x < k$. i.e. $-k$ is a lower bound of A and k is an upper bound of A .

Therefore, A has both an upper and a lower bound in \mathbb{Q} . \square

13. $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $\inf(a, b) = a$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $a < b$.

Let $x \in (a, b)$. i.e. $a < x$ and $x < b$.

In particular, $a < x$, which implies $a \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in (a, b), a \leq x$.

Let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume c is a lower bound of the set (a, b) . Suppose $a < c$.

Since $a < b$, we have $\frac{a+b}{2} \in (a, b)$, which gives us $c \leq \frac{a+b}{2} < b$; hence $c < b$.

Since $a < c$, putting $y = \frac{a+c}{2}$ gives us $a < y$ and $y < c$. Further, and since $c < b$, we have $y < b$.

Now, since $a < y$ and $y < b$, we have $y \in (a, b)$.

Since c is a lower bound of (a, b) , we then have $x \leq y$, which contradicts $y < c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$, if c is a lower bound of (a, b) , then $c \leq a$.

Therefore, a is the greatest lower bound of the set (a, b) . That is, $\inf(a, b) = a$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{R}$, if $a < b$, then $\inf(a, b) = a$. \square

15. $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{n-1}{n}\} = 1.$

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{n-1}{n}\}.$

Let $x \in A$, and choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x = \frac{n-1}{n}.$

Since $n - 1 \leq n$, we have $\frac{n-1}{n} \leq 1$; hence $x \leq 1.$

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq 1.$ This means 1 is an upper bound of $A.$

Next, let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume a is an upper bound of the set $A.$ Suppose $a < 1.$

Since $a < 1$, we have $0 < 1 - a.$ By the Archimedean property, choose $m \in \mathbb{N}$ with $1 < m(1 - a).$

Then $1 < m - ma$, which means $ma < m - 1$, and so $a < \frac{m-1}{m}.$

But, $\frac{m-1}{m} \in A$, and so since a is an upper bound of A , we must have $\frac{m-1}{m} \leq a.$ This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if a is an upper bound of the set A , then $1 \leq a.$

Therefore, 1 is the least upper bound of the set $A.$ That is, $\sup A = 1.$

Therefore, $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{n-1}{n}\} = 1.$ □

17. $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}\} = 1.$

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}\}.$

Let $x \in A$, and choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}.$

Since $2^n \leq 2^n + 1$, we have $1 \leq \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}$; hence $1 \leq x.$

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, 1 \leq x.$ This means 1 is a lower bound of $A.$

Next, let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume a is a lower bound of the set $A.$ Suppose $1 < a.$

Since $1 < a$, we have $0 < a - 1.$ By the Archimedean property, choose $m \in \mathbb{N}$ with $1 < m(a - 1).$

Since $m \leq 2^m$ and $0 < a - 1$, we have $m(a - 1) \leq 2^m(a - 1).$ By transitivity, $1 < 2^m(a - 1).$

This gives us $1 < 2^m a - 2^m$, and so $2^m + 1 < 2^m a.$ Now, $\frac{2^m+1}{2^m} < a.$

But, $\frac{2^m+1}{2^m} \in A$, and so since a is a lower bound of A , we must have $a \leq \frac{2^m+1}{2^m}.$ This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if a is a lower bound of the set A , then $a \leq 1.$

Therefore, 1 is the greatest lower bound of the set $A.$ That is, $\inf A = 1.$

Therefore, $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{2^n+1}{2^n}\} = 1.$ □

19. $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{3n-2}{n}\} = 3.$

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{3n-2}{n}\}.$

Let $x \in A$, and choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ with $x = \frac{3n-2}{n}.$

Since $3n - 2 \leq 3n$, we have $\frac{3n-2}{n} \leq 3$; hence $x \leq 3.$

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq 3.$ This means 3 is an upper bound of $A.$

Next, let $a \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume a is an upper bound of the set $A.$ Suppose $a < 3.$

Since $a < 3$, we have $0 < 3 - a.$ By the Archimedean property, choose $m \in \mathbb{N}$ with $2 < m(3 - a).$

Then $2 < 3m - ma$, which means $ma < 3m - 2$, and so $a < \frac{3m-2}{m}.$

But, $\frac{3m-2}{m} \in A$, and so since a is an upper bound of A , we must have $\frac{3m-2}{m} \leq a.$ This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \mathbb{R}$, if a is an upper bound of the set A , then $3 \leq a.$

Therefore, 3 is the least upper bound of the set $A.$ That is, $\sup A = 3.$

Therefore, $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, x = \frac{3n-2}{n}\} = 3.$ □

21. $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 + a\} = 1.$

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 + a\}.$

Let $x \in A$. Choose $a \in (-\infty, 0)$ with $x = 1 + a$.

Then $a < 0$, and so $1 + a < 1$. This implies $x \leq 1$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq 1$. This means 1 is an upper bound of the set A .

Next, let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set A . Suppose $c < 1$.

Let $y = \frac{c+1}{2}$. This gives us $c < y$ and $y < 1$.

Put $b = y - 1$. Since $y < 1$, this means $b < 0$. Thus, $b \in (-\infty, 0)$, and also, $y = 1 + b$.

Therefore, $\exists b \in (-\infty, 0), y = 1 + b$. This proves $y \in A$.

Since c is an upper bound of A , we must then have $y \leq c$, which contradicts $c < y$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$, if c is an upper bound of A , then $1 \leq c$.

Thus, 1 is the least upper bound of A . That is, $\sup A = 1$.

Therefore, $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 + a\} = 1.$ □

23. $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 - a\} = 1.$

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 - a\}.$

Let $x \in A$. Choose $a \in (-\infty, 0)$ with $x = 1 - a$.

Then $a < 0$, which means $0 < -a$, and so $1 < 1 - a$. This implies $1 \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, 1 \leq x$. This means 1 is a lower bound of the set A .

Next, let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume c is a lower bound of the set A . Suppose $1 < c$.

Let $y = \frac{c+1}{2}$. This gives us $1 < y$ and $y < c$.

Put $b = 1 - y$. Since $1 < y$, this means $b < 0$. Thus, $b \in (-\infty, 0)$, and also, $y = 1 - b$.

Therefore, $\exists b \in (-\infty, 0), y = 1 - b$. This proves $y \in A$.

Since c is a lower bound of A , we must then have $c \leq y$, which contradicts $y < c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$, if c is a lower bound of A , then $c \leq 1$.

Thus, 1 is the greatest lower bound of A . That is, $\inf A = 1$.

Therefore, $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-\infty, 0), x = 1 - a\} = 1.$ □

25. $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-2, 2), x = a^2\} = 4.$

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-2, 2), x = a^2\}.$

Let $x \in A$. Choose $a \in (-2, 2)$ with $x = a^2$.

Then $-2 < a < 2$, which by exercise 127 implies $a^2 < 4$. This gives us $x \leq 4$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq 4$. This means 4 is an upper bound of the set A .

Next, let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set A . Suppose $c < 4$.

Since $0 \in (-2, 2)$, we have $0 = 0^2 \in A$. Since c is an upper bound of A , we then have $0 \leq c$.

Put $b = \frac{c}{4} + 1$. Since $0 \leq c < 4$, we have $0 \leq \frac{c}{4} < 1$, and so $1 \leq b < 2$.

This implies $-2 < b < 2$, and hence $b \in (-2, 2)$.

Putting $y = b^2$ then gives us $y \in A$. Since c is an upper bound of A , we have $y \leq c$.

This means $b^2 \leq c$, which can be written as $(\frac{c}{4} + 1)^2 \leq c$, and so $\frac{c^2}{16} + \frac{c}{2} + 1 \leq c$.

Rearranging, we have $c^2 - 8c + 16 \leq 0$, which means $(c - 4)^2 \leq 0$.

However, since $0 \leq (c - 4)^2$, we have $(c - 4)^2 = 0$; hence $c = 4$. This is a contradiction, since $c < 4$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$, if c is an upper bound of A , then $4 \leq c$.

Thus, 4 is the least upper bound of A . That is, $\sup A = 4$.

Therefore, $\sup\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in (-2, 2), x = a^2\} = 4.$ □

27. $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in [0, 1), x^2 = a\} = -1$.

Proof. Let $A = \{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in [0, 1), x^2 = a\}$.

Let $x \in A$ and suppose $x < -1$. Choose $a \in [0, 1)$ with $x^2 = a$.

Since $x < -1$, we have $1 < -x$, and so $0 < -x$. Therefore, $(-x)(1) < (-x)(-x)$, which means $-x < x^2$.

By transitivity, $1 < x^2$, and so $1 < a$. This is a contradiction, since $a \in [0, 1)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, -1 \leq x$. This means -1 is a lower bound of the set A .

Next, let $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume c is a lower bound of the set A . Suppose $-1 < c$.

Since $0 \in [0, 1)$ and $0^2 = 0$, we have $0 \in A$. Since c is a lower bound of A , we have $c \leq 0$.

Put $y = \frac{c-1}{2}$ and put $b = y^2$. Since $-1 < c$ and $y = \frac{c-1}{2}$, we have $-1 < y < c \leq 0$.

Then $0 \leq y^2 < 1$, and so $b \in [0, 1)$. Since $y^2 = b$, this proves $y \in A$.

Since c is a lower bound of A , we must then have $c \leq y$. This contradicts $y < c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in \mathbb{R}$, if c is a lower bound of A , then $c \leq -1$.

Thus, -1 is the greatest lower bound of A . That is, $\inf A = -1$.

Therefore, $\inf\{x \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists a \in [0, 1), x^2 = a\} = -1$. □

Prove the following propositions about the subset ordering.

29. For a family of sets $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(U)$, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \inf(\mathcal{A})$ under the partial ordering \subseteq .

Proof. Let $\mathcal{A} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(U)$ be a family of sets.

Let $X \in \mathcal{A}$.

Let $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$. This means $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$.

Since $X \in \mathcal{A}$, we then have $x \in X$.

Therefore, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S \subseteq X$.

Therefore, $\forall X \in \mathcal{A}, \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S \subseteq X$. Thus, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ is a lower bound of the set \mathcal{A} .

Next, assume C is a lower bound of \mathcal{A} .

Let $x \in C$.

Let $S \in \mathcal{A}$.

Since C is a lower bound of \mathcal{A} , we have $C \subseteq S$, and so $x \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, x \in S$. This means $x \in \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$.

Therefore, $C \subseteq \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$.

Therefore, if C is a lower bound of \mathcal{A} , then $C \subseteq \bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$.

Thus, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S$ is the greatest lower bound of \mathcal{A} . In other words, $\bigcap_{S \in \mathcal{A}} S = \inf(\mathcal{A})$. □

31. Under the partial ordering \subseteq on the family of sets $\mathcal{I} = \{\langle n \rangle \mid n \in \mathbb{Z}\}$, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \sup\{\langle a \rangle, \langle b \rangle\}$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in \mathbb{Z}$, and let $\mathcal{A} = \{\langle a \rangle, \langle b \rangle\}$.

Note that by Proposition 2.3.11, $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \in \mathcal{I}$.

Let $S \in \mathcal{A}$. i.e. $S = \langle a \rangle$ or $S = \langle b \rangle$.

Let $x \in S$.

Case 1: $S = \langle a \rangle$.

Choose $m \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = am$, and put $n = 0$. Then $x = am + bn$; hence $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$.

Case 2: $S = \langle b \rangle$.

Choose $t \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = bt$, and put $s = 0$. Then $x = as + bt$; hence $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$.

Therefore, $S \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}, S \subseteq \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$. This means $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ is an upper bound of \mathcal{A} .

Next, let $\langle c \rangle \in \mathcal{I}$ and assume $\langle c \rangle$ is an upper bound of the set \mathcal{A} .

Since $\langle a \rangle \in \mathcal{A}$ and $\langle b \rangle \in \mathcal{A}$, we then have $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$ and $\langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$.

Let $x \in \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$, and choose $p, q \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = ap + bq$.

Since $ap \in \langle a \rangle$ and $\langle a \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$, we have $ap \in \langle c \rangle$. Choose $u \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $ap = cu$.

Since $bq \in \langle b \rangle$ and $\langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$, we have $bq \in \langle c \rangle$. Choose $v \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $bq = cv$.

Now, $x = ap + bq = cu + cv = c(u + v)$. Thus, $x \in \langle c \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$.

Therefore, $\forall \langle c \rangle \in \mathcal{I}$, if $\langle c \rangle$ is an upper bound of \mathcal{A} , then $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle \subseteq \langle c \rangle$.

Therefore, $\langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle$ is the least upper bound of the set \mathcal{A} .

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in \mathbb{Z}, \langle a \rangle + \langle b \rangle = \sup\{\langle a \rangle, \langle b \rangle\}$. □

Let \leq be a partial ordering on a set U for which $\sup\{x, y\}$ and $\inf\{x, y\}$ exist for all $x, y \in U$. Prove the following propositions.

33. (Idempotence) $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, x\} = x$.

Proof.

Let $x \in U$.

Let $a \in \{x, x\}$. i.e. $a = x$.

Since \leq is reflexive, we have $x \leq x$; hence $a \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \{x, x\}, a \leq x$. Thus, x is an upper bound of the set $\{x, x\}$.

Next, let $c \in U$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set $\{x, x\}$.

Since $x \in \{x, x\}$, we then have $x \leq c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is an upper bound of $\{x, x\}$, then $x \leq c$.

Therefore, x is the least upper bound of the set $\{x, x\}$. This means $\sup\{x, x\} = x$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, x\} = x$. □

35. (Associativity) $\forall x, y, z \in U, \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} = \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$.

Proof.

Let $x, y, z \in U$.

Let $a \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$. i.e. $a = x$ or $a = \inf\{y, z\}$.

Case 1: $a = x$.

Since $\inf\{x, y\} \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$, we have $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, y\}$.

Since $x \in \{x, y\}$, we have $\inf\{x, y\} \leq x$.

By transitivity, $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq x$. Thus, $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq a$.

Case 2: $a = \inf\{y, z\}$.

Since $y \in \{x, y\}$, we have $\inf\{x, y\} \leq y$.

Since $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, y\}$, we then have $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq y$.

Also, since $z \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$, we have $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq z$.

This proves $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ is a lower bound of the set $\{y, z\}$,

which gives us $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{y, z\}$. Thus, $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq a$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}, \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq a$.

Thus, $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$ is a lower bound of the set $\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$, and so $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$.

Next, let $a \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$.

Case 1: $a = \inf\{x, y\}$.

Since $\inf\{y, z\} \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$, we have $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{y, z\}$.

Since $y \in \{y, z\}$, we have $\inf\{y, z\} \leq y$. Thus, $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq y$ by transitivity.

Since $x \in \{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$, we have $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq x$.

This proves $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ is a lower bound of the set $\{x, y\}$. We then have $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{x, y\}$.

Thus, $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq a$.

Case 2: $a = z$.

Since $z \in \{y, z\}$, we have $\inf\{y, z\} \leq z$. But, we also have $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{y, z\}$.

Therefore, $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq z$ by transitivity. Thus, $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq a$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}, \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq a$.

This means $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ is a lower bound of $\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$, and so $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$.

Now, $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} \leq \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$ and $\inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\} \leq \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\}$.

By antisymmetry, $\inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} = \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y, z \in U, \inf\{\inf\{x, y\}, z\} = \inf\{x, \inf\{y, z\}\}$. □

37. (Absorption) $\forall x, y \in U, \sup\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\} = x$.

Proof.

Let $x, y \in U$.

Let $a \in \{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$.

Case 1: $a = x$.

Since \leq is reflexive, we have $x \leq x$; hence $a \leq x$.

Case 2: $a = \inf\{x, y\}$.

Since $x \in \{x, y\}$, we have $a \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in \{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}, a \leq x$. Thus, x is an upper bound of the set $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$.

Let $c \in U$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$.

Since $x \in \{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$, we have $x \leq c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is an upper bound of $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$, then $x \leq c$.

Therefore, x is the least upper bound of the set $\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\}$. This means $\sup\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\} = x$.

Therefore, $\forall x, y \in U, \sup\{x, \inf\{x, y\}\} = x$. □

39. (Identity) If b is the greatest element of U , then $\forall x \in U, \inf\{x, b\} = x$.

Proof.

Assume b is the greatest element of U .

Let $x \in U$.

Since \leq is reflexive, $x \leq x$.

Since b is the greatest element of U , $x \leq b$.

Since $x \leq x$ and $x \leq b$, we have that x is a lower bound of the set $\{x, b\}$.

Let $c \in U$ and assume c is a lower bound of the set $\{x, b\}$.

Then, since $x \in \{x, b\}$, we have $c \leq x$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is a lower bound of $\{x, b\}$, then $c \leq x$.

Thus, x is the greatest lower bound of the set $\{x, b\}$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U, \inf\{x, b\} = x$.

Therefore, if b is the greatest element of U , then $\forall x \in U, \inf\{x, b\} = x$. □

41. (Annihilator) If b is the greatest element of U , then $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, b\} = b$.

Proof.

Assume b is the greatest element of U .

Let $x \in U$.

Since b is the greatest element of U , $x \leq b$.

Since \leq is reflexive, $b \leq b$.

Since $x \leq b$ and $b \leq b$, we have that b is an upper bound of the set $\{x, b\}$.

Let $c \in U$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set $\{x, b\}$.

Then, since $b \in \{x, b\}$, we have $b \leq c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is an upper bound of $\{x, b\}$, then $b \leq c$.

Thus, b is the least upper bound of the set $\{x, b\}$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, b\} = b$.

Therefore, if b is the greatest element of U , then $\forall x \in U, \sup\{x, b\} = b$. □

43. $\forall a, x, y \in U$, if $x \leq y$, then $\inf\{a, x\} \leq \inf\{a, y\}$.

Proof.

Let $a, x, y \in U$, and assume $x \leq y$.

Since $a \in \{a, x\}$, we have $\inf\{a, x\} \leq a$.

Since $x \in \{a, x\}$, we have $\inf\{a, x\} \leq x$, and since $x \leq y$, this implies $\inf\{a, x\} \leq y$.

Now, since $\inf\{a, x\} \leq a$ and $\inf\{a, x\} \leq y$, $\inf\{a, x\}$ is a lower bound of the set $\{a, y\}$.

Therefore, $\inf\{a, x\} \leq \inf\{a, y\}$.

Therefore, $\forall a, x, y \in U$, if $x \leq y$, then $\inf\{a, x\} \leq \inf\{a, y\}$. □

45. If \leq is a total ordering, then $\forall x, y \in U$, $\sup\{x, y\} = x$ or $\sup\{x, y\} = y$.

Proof.

Assume \leq is a total ordering, and let $x, y \in U$.

Since \leq is a total ordering, we have $x \leq y$ or $y \leq x$.

Case 1: $x \leq y$.

Since \leq is reflexive, $y \leq y$. Since $x \leq y$ and $y \leq y$, we have that y is an upper bound of the set $\{x, y\}$.

Let $c \in U$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set $\{x, y\}$.

Since $y \in \{x, y\}$, we then have $y \leq c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is an upper bound of $\{x, y\}$, then $y \leq c$.

This proves y is the least upper bound of the set $\{x, y\}$. This means $\sup\{x, y\} = y$.

Case 2: $y \leq x$.

Since \leq is reflexive, $x \leq x$. Since $x \leq x$ and $y \leq x$, we have that x is an upper bound of the set $\{x, y\}$.

Let $c \in U$ and assume c is an upper bound of the set $\{x, y\}$.

Since $x \in \{x, y\}$, we then have $x \leq c$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is an upper bound of $\{x, y\}$, then $x \leq c$.

Thus, x is the least upper bound of the set $\{x, y\}$. That is, $\sup\{x, y\} = x$.

Therefore, $\sup\{x, y\} = x$ or $\sup\{x, y\} = y$.

Therefore, if \leq is a total ordering, then $\forall x, y \in U$, $\sup\{x, y\} = x$ or $\sup\{x, y\} = y$. □

Let \leq be a partial ordering on a set U , and let A and B be subsets of U for which $\sup A$, $\inf A$, $\sup B$, and $\inf B$ exist. Prove the following propositions.

47. $\forall a, b \in U$, if a and b are both greatest elements of A , then $a = b$.

Proof.

Let $a, b \in U$, and assume a and b are both greatest elements of A .

This means $(a \in A \text{ and } \forall x \in A, x \leq a)$ and $(b \in A \text{ and } \forall x \in A, x \leq b)$.

Since $a \in A$ and b is a greatest element of A , we have $a \leq b$.

Likewise, since $b \in A$ and a is a greatest element of A , we have $b \leq a$.

Now, $a \leq b$ and $b \leq a$. By antisymmetry, we then have $a = b$.

Therefore, $\forall a, b \in U$, if a and b are both greatest elements of A , then $a = b$. □

49. $\forall a \in U$, if $a \in A$ and $a = \sup A$, then a is the greatest element of A .

Proof.

Let $a \in U$, and assume $a \in A$ and $a = \sup A$.

Since $a = \sup A$, we have that a is an upper bound of A . This means $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$.

Now, $a \in A$ and $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$, which means a is the greatest element of A . Therefore, $\forall a \in U$, if $a \in A$ and $a = \sup A$, then a is the greatest element of A . □

51. $\forall a \in U$, if a is the least element of A , then $a = \inf A$.

Proof.

Let $a \in U$, and assume a is the least element of A .

This means $a \in A$ and $\forall x \in A, a \leq x$.

Since $\forall x \in A, a \leq x$, we have that a is a lower bound of A .

Let $c \in U$ and assume c is a lower bound of A .

Since $a \in A$, we then have $c \leq a$.

Therefore, $\forall c \in U$, if c is a lower bound of A , then $c \leq a$.

This proves a is the greatest lower bound of A . That is, $a = \inf A$.

Therefore, $\forall a \in U$, if a is the least element of A , then $a = \inf A$. □

53. If $\inf A \notin A$, then A does not have a least element.

Proof.

Suppose $\inf A \notin A$ and A has a least element.

Choose $a \in U$ to be the least element of A .

Then $a \in A$, and by exercise 51, we have $a = \inf A$. This is a contradiction, since $\inf A \notin A$.

Therefore, if $\inf A \notin A$, then A does not have a least element. □

55. If $A \subseteq B$, then $\sup A \leq \sup B$.

Proof.

Assume $A \subseteq B$.

Let $x \in A$.

Since $A \subseteq B$, we then have $x \in B$. Since $\sup B$ is an upper bound of B , we then have $x \leq \sup B$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq \sup B$. This means $\sup B$ is an upper bound of A .

Since $\sup A$ is the least upper bound of A , we then have $\sup A \leq \sup B$.

Therefore, if $A \subseteq B$, then $\sup A \leq \sup B$. □

57. If $A \neq \emptyset$, then $\inf A \leq \sup A$.

Proof.

Assume $A \neq \emptyset$. Then we can choose an element $x \in A$.

Since $x \in A$ and $\inf A$ is a lower bound of A , we have $\inf A \leq x$.

Likewise, since $\sup A$ is an upper bound of A , we have $x \leq \sup A$.

Now, $\inf A \leq x$ and $x \leq \sup A$, and so by transitivity, $\inf A \leq \sup A$.

Therefore, if $A \neq \emptyset$, then $\inf A \leq \sup A$. □

59. $\forall a \in U$, if \leq is a total ordering and a is maximal in A , then a is the greatest element of A .

Proof.

Let $a \in U$, and assume \leq is a total ordering and a is maximal in A .

This means $a \in A$ and $\forall x \in A$, if $a \leq x$, then $a = x$.

Let $x \in A$.

Since \leq is a total ordering, we have $a \leq x$ or $x \leq a$.

However, in the case where $a \leq x$, since a is maximal, we have $a = x$; hence $x \leq a$ by reflexivity.

Therefore, if either case, we have $x \leq a$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$.

Now, $a \in A$ and $\forall x \in A, x \leq a$, which means a is the greatest element of A .

Therefore, $\forall a \in U$, if \leq is a total ordering and a is maximal in A , then a is the greatest element of A . □

61. If $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$, then $\sup B \leq \inf A$.

Proof.

Assume $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$.

Let $x \in B$.

Let $y \in A$.

Since by assumption, we have $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$, this gives us $x \leq y$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in A, x \leq y$. Thus, x is a lower bound of the set A .

Since $\inf A$ is the greatest lower bound of A , we then have $x \leq \inf A$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in B, x \leq \inf A$. Thus, $\inf A$ is an upper bound of the set B .

Since $\sup B$ is the least upper bound of the set B , we then have $\sup B \leq \inf A$.

Therefore, if $\forall x \in B, \forall y \in A, x \leq y$, then $\sup B \leq \inf A$. □

For the partial ordering $\leq_{\mathbb{Z}}$ on the set \mathbb{Q} , defined in exercise 1, prove the following propositions.

63. $\frac{1}{2}$ is a maximal element of the set $A = \{x \in \mathbb{Q} \mid 0 \leq x \leq 1\}$.

Proof.

Since $0 \leq \frac{1}{2} \leq 1$, we have $\frac{1}{2} \in A$.

Let $x \in A$, and assume $\frac{1}{2} \leq_{\mathbb{Z}} x$.

This means $x - \frac{1}{2} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$.

Since $x \in A$, we have $0 \leq x$ and $x \leq 1$. Since $x \leq 1$, we have $x - \frac{1}{2} \leq \frac{1}{2}$, and so $x - \frac{1}{2} < 1$.

Since $x - \frac{1}{2} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, we have $x - \frac{1}{2} \leq 0$ by Theorem 1.2.3.

However, since $x - \frac{1}{2} \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, we also have $0 \leq x - \frac{1}{2}$. This gives us $x - \frac{1}{2} = 0$; hence $x = \frac{1}{2}$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in A$, if $\frac{1}{2} \leq_{\mathbb{Z}} x$, then $x = \frac{1}{2}$.

Now, $\frac{1}{2} \in A$ and $\forall x \in A$, if $\frac{1}{2} \leq_{\mathbb{Z}} x$, then $x = \frac{1}{2}$.

Therefore, $\frac{1}{2}$ is maximal in the set A . □

Let U be a non-empty set with at least two elements, and let $\mathcal{A} = \mathcal{P}(U) \setminus \{\emptyset, U\}$. That is, \mathcal{A} is the family of non-empty, non-trivial subsets of U . Prove the following propositions for the partial ordering \subseteq .

65. $\forall a \in U$, $\{a\}$ is a minimal element of \mathcal{A} .

Proof.

Let $a \in U$.

Since U has at least two elements, we have $\{a\} \neq U$. Also, since $a \in \{a\}$, we have $\{a\} \neq \emptyset$.

Thus, $\{a\} \notin \{\emptyset, U\}$, which proves $\{a\} \in \mathcal{A}$.

Let $S \in \mathcal{A}$ and assume $S \subseteq \{a\}$.

Since $S \in \mathcal{A}$, we have that $S \neq \emptyset$. Choose an element $x \in S$.

Then $x \in \{a\}$, since $S \subseteq \{a\}$, which gives us $x = a$.

Therefore, $a \in S$, which proves $\{a\} \subseteq S$. Since we also have $S \subseteq \{a\}$, this means $S = \{a\}$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}$, if $S \subseteq \{a\}$, then $S = \{a\}$. Thus, $\{a\}$ is minimal in \mathcal{A} .

Therefore, $\forall a \in U$, $\{a\}$ is a minimal element of \mathcal{A} . □

67. $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}$, if S is a maximal element of \mathcal{A} , then $\exists a \in U$, $S = U \setminus \{a\}$.

Proof.

Let $S \in \mathcal{A}$, and assume S is maximal element of \mathcal{A} .

Since $S \in \mathcal{A}$, we have $S \neq U$. Choose an element $a \in U$ with $a \notin S$.

Let $x \in S$.

Since $S \in \mathcal{P}(U)$, we have $S \subseteq U$, which gives us $x \in U$.

Since $a \notin S$, we have $x \neq a$, which means $x \notin \{a\}$. Thus, $x \in U \setminus \{a\}$.

Therefore, $S \subseteq U \setminus \{a\}$.

Since S is maximal in \mathcal{A} , this implies $S = U \setminus \{a\}$.

Therefore, $\exists a \in U$, $S = U \setminus \{a\}$.

Therefore, $\forall S \in \mathcal{A}$, if S is a maximal element of \mathcal{A} , then $\exists a \in U$, $S = U \setminus \{a\}$. □

3.3 Functions

Exercises 3.3.

For each of the following, prove that the relation f is a function. State the domain and codomain of f .

1. $f = \{(x, n) \in (0, 1] \times \mathbb{N} \mid \frac{1}{n+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n}\}.$

Proof.

Let $x \in (0, 1]$.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid x \leq \frac{1}{n}\}.$

Since $x \in (0, 1]$, we have $x \leq 1$. This means $x \leq \frac{1}{1}$, which tells us $1 \in S$. Thus, $S \neq \emptyset$.

By the Archimedean property, choose $k \in \mathbb{N}$ with $\frac{1}{k} < x$.

Then for any $m \in S$, we have $\frac{1}{k} < x \leq \frac{1}{m}$, which means $m < k$. Thus, S is bounded above by k .

Applying the well-ordering property, choose $n \in \mathbb{N}$ to be the largest element of S .

Since $n \in S$, we have $x \leq \frac{1}{n}$.

Since $n+1 \notin S$, we have $\frac{1}{n+1} < x$.

Therefore, $\frac{1}{n+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n}$; hence $(x, n) \in f$.

Therefore, $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, (x, n) \in f$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in (0, 1], \exists n \in \mathbb{N}, (x, n) \in f$.

Next, let $x \in (0, 1]$, let $n_1, n_2 \in \mathbb{N}$, and assume $(x, n_1) \in f$ and $(x, n_2) \in f$.

Then $\frac{1}{n_1+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n_1}$ and $\frac{1}{n_2+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n_2}$.

Now, $\frac{1}{n_1+1} < \frac{1}{n_2}$ and $\frac{1}{n_2+1} < \frac{1}{n_1}$ by transitivity.

Therefore, $n_2 < n_1 + 1$ and $n_1 < n_2 + 1$.

This implies $n_2 \leq n_1$ and $n_1 \leq n_2$; hence $n_1 = n_2$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in (0, 1], \forall n_1, n_2 \in \mathbb{N}$, if $(x, n_1) \in f$ and $(x, n_2) \in f$, then $n_1 = n_2$.

Therefore, f is a function. □

3. Let $S = \{x \in \mathbb{Z} \mid 0 \leq x < 5\}.$

$f = \{(x, r) \in \mathbb{N} \times S \mid \exists q \in \mathbb{Z}, x = 5q + r\}.$

Proof.

Let $x \in \mathbb{N}$.

Applying the division algorithm, choose $q, r \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 5q + r$ and $0 \leq r < 5$.

Since $0 \leq r < 5$, we have $r \in S$ and hence $(x, r) \in f$.

Therefore, $\exists r \in S, (x, r) \in f$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \exists r \in S, (x, r) \in f$.

Next, let $x \in \mathbb{N}$, let $r_1, r_2 \in S$, and assume $(x, r_1) \in f$ and $(x, r_2) \in f$.

Choose $q_1, q_2 \in \mathbb{Z}$ with $x = 5q_1 + r_1$ and $x = 5q_2 + r_2$. Then $5q_1 + r_1 = 5q_2 + r_2$.

Now, $5(q_1 - q_2) = r_1 - r_2$, which means 5 divides $r_1 - r_2$. However, since $r_1, r_2 \in S$, we have $|r_1 - r_2| < 5$.

It must therefore be the case that $r_1 - r_2 = 0$. Thus, $r_1 = r_2$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in \mathbb{N}, \forall r_1, r_2 \in S$, if $(x, r_1) \in f$ and $(x, r_2) \in f$, then $r_1 = r_2$.

Therefore, f is a function. □

For each of the following, find expressions for the functions $g \circ f$ and $f \circ g$.

5. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = 2x + 1$.
 $g : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, g(x) = \begin{cases} x + 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$.

Solution.

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, g \circ f(x) = 2x.$$

$$\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f \circ g(x) = \begin{cases} 2x + 3 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ 2x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}.$$

□

Let A, B , and C be sets, and let $f : A \rightarrow B$ and $g : B \rightarrow C$ be functions. Prove the following.

7. If $\alpha : B \rightarrow A$ and $\beta : B \rightarrow A$ are functions for which $\alpha \circ f = i_A$ and $f \circ \beta = i_B$, then $\alpha = \beta$. (Thus, the inverse of a function is unique).

Proof.

Let $x \in B$.

Then $\alpha(x) = \alpha(i_B(x)) = \alpha(f \circ \beta(x)) = \alpha(f(\beta(x))) = \alpha \circ f(\beta(x)) = i_A(\beta(x)) = \beta(x)$.

Therefore, $\forall x \in B, \alpha(x) = \beta(x)$.

Thus, $\alpha = \beta$.

□

9. Suppose $A = B$, so that $f : A \rightarrow A$. If $f \circ f$ is invertible, then f is invertible.

Proof.

Assume $f \circ f$ is invertible, and let h be the inverse of $f \circ f$.

Then $h \circ f \circ f = i_A$ and $f \circ f \circ h = i_A$.

Letting $\alpha = h \circ f$ and $\beta = f \circ h$, we have $\alpha \circ f = i_A$ and $f \circ \beta = i_A$.

From 7, we have $\alpha = \beta$.

Therefore, $\alpha \circ f = i_A$ and $f \circ \alpha = i_A$; hence f is invertible with $\alpha = f^{-1}$.

Therefore, if $f \circ f$ is invertible, then f is invertible.

□

11. If $g \circ f$ is invertible and g is invertible, then f is invertible.

Proof.

Assume $g \circ f$ is invertible and g is invertible.

Let $h : C \rightarrow A$ be the inverse of $g \circ f$. i.e. $h \circ g \circ f = i_A$ and $g \circ f \circ h = i_C$.

We claim that $h \circ g = f^{-1}$.

Indeed, we have $(h \circ g) \circ f = i_A$.

Also, $f \circ (h \circ g) = g^{-1} \circ g \circ f \circ h \circ g = g^{-1} \circ i_C \circ g = g^{-1} \circ g = i_B$.

Therefore, f is invertible with $h \circ g = f^{-1}$.

Therefore, if $g \circ f$ is invertible and g is invertible, then f is invertible.

□

For each of the following, prove the function is bijective.

13. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = \frac{5x-7}{2}$.

Proof.

Let $x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}$ and assume $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

This means $\frac{5x_1-7}{2} = \frac{5x_2-7}{2}$; hence $5x_1 - 7 = 5x_2 - 7$; $5x_1 = 5x_2$; $x_1 = x_2$.

Therefore, $\forall x_1, x_2 \in \mathbb{R}$, if $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$, then $x_1 = x_2$.

Thus, f is injective.

Next, let $y \in \mathbb{R}$.

Put $x = \frac{2y+7}{5}$.

Then $f(x) = \frac{5x-7}{2} = \frac{(2y+7)-7}{2} = y$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = y$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in \mathbb{R}, \exists x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = y$.

Thus, f is surjective. We now have that f is injective and surjective, which means f is bijective. \square

15. $f : \mathbb{R}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^2$, given by $\forall (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2)$.

Proof.

Let $(x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ and assume $f(x_1, x_2) = f(y_1, y_2)$.

Then $(x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2) = (y_1 + y_2, y_1 - y_2)$. This means $x_1 + x_2 = y_1 + y_2$ and $x_1 - x_2 = y_1 - y_2$.

Adding these two equations gives us $2x_1 = 2y_1$; hence $x_1 = y_1$.

Similarly, by subtracting the equations, we have $2x_2 = 2y_2$; hence $x_2 = y_2$.

Therefore, $x_1 = y_1$ and $x_2 = y_2$; hence $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (x_1, x_2), (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$, if $f(x_1, x_2) = f(y_1, y_2)$, then $(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Thus, f is injective.

Next, let $(y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$.

Put $x_1 = \frac{y_1+y_2}{2}$ and put $x_2 = \frac{y_1-y_2}{2}$.

Then $f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 + x_2, x_1 - x_2) = (\frac{y_1+y_2}{2} + \frac{y_1-y_2}{2}, \frac{y_1+y_2}{2} - \frac{y_1-y_2}{2}) = (y_1, y_2)$.

Therefore, $\forall (y_1, y_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, \exists (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2, f(x_1, x_2) = (y_1, y_2)$. \square

Let A be a set, and let $f : A \rightarrow A$ be a function. Prove the following.

17. If $f \circ f$ is injective, then f is injective.

Proof.

Assume $f \circ f$ is injective.

Let $x_1, x_2 \in A$, and assume $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then $f(f(x_1)) = f(f(x_2))$. In other words, $f \circ f(x_1) = f \circ f(x_2)$.

Since $f \circ f$ is injective, we have $x_1 = x_2$.

Therefore, $\forall x_1, x_2 \in A$, if $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$, then $x_1 = x_2$.

Thus, f is injective.

Therefore, if $f \circ f$ is injective, then f is injective. \square

19. If f is surjective, then $f \circ f$ is surjective.

Proof.

Assume f is surjective.

Let $z \in A$.

Since f is surjective, we can choose $y \in A$ with $f(y) = z$.

Again, since f is surjective, we can choose $x \in A$ with $f(x) = y$.

Now, $f \circ f(x) = f(f(x)) = f(y) = z$.

Therefore, $\forall z \in A, \exists x \in A, f \circ f(x) = z$.

Thus, $f \circ f$ is surjective.

Therefore, if f is surjective, then $f \circ f$ is surjective. □

21. If f is injective, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$ is injective.

Proof.

Assume f is injective.

Let $S = \{n \in \mathbb{N} \mid f^n \text{ is injective}\}$.

Since f is injective, we have that f^1 is injective; hence $1 \in S$.

Let $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and assume $n \in S$.

Then f^n is injective.

Let $x_1, x_2 \in A$ and assume $f^{n+1}(x_1) = f^{n+1}(x_2)$.

This means $f^n \circ f(x_1) = f^n \circ f(x_2)$. In other words, $f^n(f(x_1)) = f^n(f(x_2))$.

Since f^n is injective, this implies that $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$,

and since f is injective, we then have $x_1 = x_2$.

Therefore, $\forall x_1, x_2 \in A$, if $f^{n+1}(x_1) = f^{n+1}(x_2)$, then $x_1 = x_2$.

Thus, f^{n+1} is injective, which means $n + 1 \in S$.

Therefore, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}$, if $n \in S$, then $n + 1 \in S$.

By the PMI, $\mathbb{N} \subseteq S$. Thus, $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$ is injective.

Therefore, if f is injective, then $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$ is injective. □

23. If $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$ is surjective, then f is surjective.

Proof.

Assume $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$ is surjective. Choose such an n .

In the case where $n = 1$, we have that f^1 is surjective, which means f is surjective.

In the case where $n \geq 2$, we begin by letting $y \in A$.

Since f^n is surjective, we can choose $z \in A$ with $f^n(z) = y$.

Put $x = f^{n-1}(z)$.

Then $f(x) = f(f^{n-1}(z)) = f^n(z) = y$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in A, f(x) = y$.

Therefore, f is surjective.

Therefore, if $\exists n \in \mathbb{N}, f^n$ is surjective, then f is surjective. □

Let A , B , and C be sets, and let $f : A \rightarrow B$ and $g : B \rightarrow C$ be functions. Prove the following.

25. If $g \circ f$ is injective, then f is injective.

Proof.

Assume $g \circ f$ is injective.

Let $x_1, x_2 \in A$, and assume $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$.

Then $g(f(x_1)) = g(f(x_2))$. In other words, $g \circ f(x_1) = g \circ f(x_2)$.

Since $g \circ f$ is injective, we have $x_1 = x_2$.

Therefore, $\forall x_1, x_2 \in A$, if $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$, then $x_1 = x_2$.

Thus, f is injective.

Therefore, if $g \circ f$ is injective, then f is injective. □

27. If f and g are surjective, then $g \circ f$ is surjective.

Proof.

Assume f and g are surjective.

Let $z \in C$.

Since g is surjective, we can choose $y \in B$ with $g(y) = z$.

Again, since f is surjective, we can choose $x \in A$ with $f(x) = y$.

Now, $g \circ f(x) = g(f(x)) = g(y) = z$.

Therefore, $\forall z \in C$, $\exists x \in A$, $g \circ f(x) = z$.

Thus, $g \circ f$ is surjective.

Therefore, if f and g are surjective, then $g \circ f$ is surjective. □

29. If $g \circ f$ is injective and f is surjective, then g is injective.

Proof.

Assume $g \circ f$ is injective and f is surjective.

Let $y_1, y_2 \in B$, and assume $g(y_1) = g(y_2)$.

Since f is surjective, we can choose $x_1, x_2 \in A$ with $f(x_1) = y_1$ and $f(x_2) = y_2$.

Since $g(y_1) = g(y_2)$, we have $g(f(x_1)) = g(f(x_2))$; hence $g \circ f(x_1) = g \circ f(x_2)$.

Since $g \circ f$ is injective, this implies that $x_1 = x_2$.

We then have $f(x_1) = f(x_2)$, which means $y_1 = y_2$.

Therefore, $\forall y_1, y_2 \in B$, if $g(y_1) = g(y_2)$, then $y_1 = y_2$.

Thus, g is injective.

Therefore, if $g \circ f$ is injective and f is surjective, then g is injective. □

For the given function f and set S , find $f(S)$. Prove your result.

31. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 2x + 1$.

(a) $S = [-1, 1)$.

Proof. For $S = [-1, 1)$, we claim $f(S) = [-1, 3)$.

Let $y \in f(S)$.

Then $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$. Choose such an x .

Since $x \in S$, we have $-1 \leq x < 1$. Moreover, since $y = f(x)$, we have $y = 2x + 1$.

Since $-1 \leq x$, we have $-2 \leq 2x$, and so $-1 \leq 2x + 1$. Thus, $-1 \leq y$.

Since $x < 1$, we have $2x < 2$, and so $2x + 1 < 3$. Thus, $y < 3$.

Therefore, $y \in [-1, 3)$.

Therefore, $f(S) \subseteq [-1, 3)$.

Next, let $y \in [-1, 3)$. This means $-1 \leq y < 3$.

Put $x = \frac{y-1}{2}$.

Then $f(x) = 2\left(\frac{y-1}{2}\right) + 1 = (y-1) + 1 = y$. Thus, $y = f(x)$.

Moreover, since $-1 \leq y$, we have $-2 \leq y-1$, and so $-1 \leq \frac{y-1}{2}$. Thus, $-1 \leq x$.

Likewise, since $y < 3$, we have $y-1 < 2$, and so $\frac{y-1}{2} < 1$. Thus, $x < 1$.

Therefore, $x \in [-1, 1)$ and so $x \in S$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$. This means $y \in f(S)$.

Therefore, $[-1, 3) \subseteq f(S)$, and so $f(S) = [-1, 3)$. □

32. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - 2x$.

(a) $S = (-3, 5]$.

Proof. For $S = (-3, 5]$, we claim $f(S) = [-9, 7)$.

Let $y \in f(S)$.

Then $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$. Choose such an x .

Since $x \in S$, we know $-3 < x \leq 5$. Also, since $y = f(x)$, we have $y = 1 - 2x$.

Since $-3 < x$, we have $-2x < 6$; hence $1 - 2x < 7$. Thus, $y < 7$.

Since $x \leq 5$, we have $-10 \leq -2x$, and so $-9 \leq 1 - 2x$. Thus, $-9 \leq y$.

Therefore, $y \in [-9, 7)$.

Therefore, $f(S) \subseteq [-9, 7)$.

Next, let $y \in [-9, 7)$. That is, $-9 \leq y < 7$.

Put $x = \frac{1-y}{2}$.

Then $f(x) = 1 - 2\left(\frac{1-y}{2}\right) = 1 - (1 - y) = y$. This proves $y = f(x)$.

Further, since $-9 \leq y$, we have $-y \leq 9$; $1 - y \leq 10$; hence $\frac{1-y}{2} \leq 5$. Thus, $x \leq 5$.

Likewise, since $y < 7$, we have $-7 < -y$; $-6 < 1 - y$; and so $-3 < \frac{1-y}{2}$. Thus, $-3 < x$.

Therefore, $x \in (-3, 5] = S$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$. Thus, $y \in f(S)$.

Therefore, $[-9, 7) \subseteq f(S)$, which completes the proof of $f(S) = [-9, 7)$. □

33. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = x^2$.

(a) $S = [-1, 1)$.

Proof. For $S = [-1, 1)$, we claim $f(S) = [0, 1]$.

Let $y \in f(S)$.

Then $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$. Choosing such an $x \in S$, we have $-1 \leq x < 1$.

Since $y = f(x)$, we have $y = x^2$, and since $0 \leq x^2$, we have $0 \leq y$.

Case 1: $x < 0$.

In this case, since $-1 \leq x$, we have $x^2 \leq -x$ and $-x \leq 1$. Thus, $x^2 \leq 1$.

Case 2: $0 \leq x$.

In this case, since $x < 1$ and $0 \leq x$, we have $x^2 \leq x$. By transitivity, $x^2 \leq 1$.

In both cases, $x^2 \leq 1$, which proves $y \leq 1$. Thus, $y \in [0, 1]$.

Therefore, $f(S) \subseteq [0, 1]$.

Next, let $y \in [0, 1]$. That is, $0 \leq y \leq 1$.

Put $x = -\sqrt{y}$. Then $f(x) = (-\sqrt{y})^2 = y$.

Also, $x \leq 0$, and since $0 < 1$, we have $x < 1$.

Next, suppose $x < -1$ (looking for a contradiction).

Then $x < 0$, and so $-x < x^2$.

Now, since $x < -1$, we have $1 < -x$. We then have $1 < x^2$, which gives us $1 < y$.

This is a contradiction, since $y \leq 1$.

Therefore, $-1 \leq x$. This proves $x \in [-1, 1)$ and so $x \in S$.

Therefore, $\exists x \in S, y = f(x)$. Thus, $y \in f(S)$.

Therefore, $[0, 1] \subseteq f(S)$, and so $f(S) = [0, 1]$. □

34. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - x^2$.

(a) $S = (-3, 5]$.

Proof. □

35. $f : \mathbb{Z}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x, y) = x + y$.

(a) $S = \mathbb{E}^2$.

Proof. □

36. $f : \mathbb{Z}^3 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}^3$, given by $\forall (x_1, x_2, x_3) \in \mathbb{Z}^3, f(x_1, x_2, x_3) = (x_1 + x_2 + x_3, x_2 + x_3, x_3)$.

(a) $S = \mathbb{O}^3$.

Proof. □

37. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ x + 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$.

(a) $S = \langle 3 \rangle$.

Proof. □

38. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 2 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ 2x & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$.

(a) $S = \mathbb{Z}$.

Proof.

□

39. $f : \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{N} \rightarrow \mathbb{Q}$, given by $\forall (m, n) \in \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{N}, f(m, n) = \frac{m}{n}$.

(a) $S = \mathbb{E} \times (\mathbb{E} \cap \mathbb{N})$.

Proof.

□

40. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_6$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = [x]_6$.

(a) $S = \langle 3 \rangle$.

Proof.

□

For the given function f and set V , find $f^{-1}(V)$. Prove your result.

41. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 2x + 1$.

(a) $V = (0, 3]$.

Proof.

□

42. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - 2x$.

(a) $V = (0, 3]$.

Proof.

□

43. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = x^2$.

(a) $V = (0, 9]$.

Proof.

□

44. $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}, f(x) = 1 - x^2$.

(a) $V = (1, 2]$.

Proof.

□

45. $f : \mathbb{Z}^2 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x, y) = x + y$.

(a) $V = \mathbb{E}$.

Proof.

□

46. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} x - 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ x + 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$.

(a) $V = \langle 4 \rangle$.

Proof.

□

47. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = \begin{cases} 2x - 2 & \text{if } x \text{ is even} \\ 2x & \text{if } x \text{ is odd} \end{cases}$.

(a) $V = \{6, 12\}$.

Proof.

□

48. $f : \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_{15}$, given by $\forall x \in \mathbb{Z}, f(x) = [x]_{15}$.

(a) $V = \{[0]_{15}\}$.

Proof.

□

Let $f : A \rightarrow B$ be a function. Let S and T be subsets of A , and let V and W be subsets of B . Prove the following.

49. $f(S \cup T) \subseteq f(S) \cup f(T)$.

Proof.

Let $y \in f(S \cup T)$.

Then we can choose $x \in S \cup T$ with $y = f(x)$.

For this x , we have either $x \in S$ or $x \in T$.

Case 1: $x \in S$.

Then $\exists x \in S$, $y = f(x)$; hence $y \in f(S)$.

Therefore, $y \in f(S) \cup f(T)$.

Case 2: $x \in T$.

Then $\exists x \in T$, $y = f(x)$, and so $y \in f(T)$.

Therefore, $y \in f(S) \cup f(T)$.

Therefore, in both cases, $y \in f(S) \cup f(T)$.

Thus, $f(S \cup T) \subseteq f(S) \cup f(T)$. □

51. $f(S \cap T) \subseteq f(S) \cap f(T)$. Give an example of a function $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and subsets S and T of \mathbb{R} for which $f(S) \cap f(T) \not\subseteq f(S \cap T)$.

Proof.

Let $y \in f(S \cap T)$.

Then we can choose $x \in S \cap T$ with $y = f(x)$.

For this x , we have both $x \in S$ and $x \in T$.

Since $x \in S$ and $y = f(x)$, we have $y \in f(S)$.

Likewise, since $x \in T$ and $y = f(x)$, we have $y \in f(T)$.

Thus, $y \in f(S) \cap f(T)$.

Therefore, $f(S \cap T) \subseteq f(S) \cap f(T)$.

The converse is not generally true. For example, for the function $f : \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ given by $f(x) = x^2$, we have $1 \in f((-\infty, 0))$, since $1 = f(-1)$ and $-1 \in (-\infty, 0)$. Also, $1 \in f((0, \infty))$, since $1 = f(1)$ and $1 \in (0, \infty)$. This proves $1 \in f((-\infty, 0)) \cap f((0, \infty))$. However, $1 \notin f((-\infty, 0) \cap (0, \infty))$, since $(-\infty, 0) \cap (0, \infty) = \emptyset$. Thus, $f((-\infty, 0)) \cap f((0, \infty)) \not\subseteq f((-\infty, 0) \cap (0, \infty))$. □

53. If f is injective, then $f(S \setminus T) \subseteq f(S) \setminus f(T)$.

Proof.

Assume f is injective.

Let $y \in f(S \setminus T)$ and suppose $y \notin f(S) \setminus f(T)$.

Since $y \in f(S \setminus T)$, we can choose $x \in S \setminus T$ with $y = f(x)$.

For the chosen x , since $x \in S$ and $y = f(x)$, we have $y \in f(S)$.

However, since $y \notin f(S) \setminus f(T)$, we must then have $y \in f(T)$.

This means we can choose $t \in T$ with $y = f(t)$.

Now, since $y = f(x)$ and $y = f(t)$, we have $f(x) = f(t)$; hence $x = t$ by injectivity.

This is troublesome, because since $x = t$ and $t \in T$, we have $x \in T$. But, since $x \in S \setminus T$, $x \notin T$.

This is a contradiction.

Therefore, $f(S \setminus T) \subseteq f(S) \setminus f(T)$.

Therefore, if f is injective, then $f(S \setminus T) \subseteq f(S) \setminus f(T)$. □

55. If f is injective, then $f(S^c) \subseteq (f(S))^c$.

Proof.

Assume f is injective.

Let $y \in f(S^c)$ and suppose $y \notin (f(S))^c$. i.e., $y \in f(S)$.

Since $y \in f(S^c)$, we can choose $x \in S^c$ with $y = f(x)$.

Likewise, since $y \in f(S)$, we can choose $a \in S$ with $y = f(a)$.

Now, since $f(x) = f(a)$, we have $x = a$ by injectivity.

However, since $a \in S$, we then have $x \in S$, which contradicts $x \in S^c$.

Therefore, $f(S^c) \subseteq (f(S))^c$.

Therefore, if f is injective, then $f(S^c) \subseteq (f(S))^c$. □

57. $f^{-1}(V \cup W) = f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$.

Proof.

Let $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$.

Then $f(x) \in V \cup W$. This means $f(x) \in V$ or $f(x) \in W$.

In the case where $f(x) \in V$, we have $x \in f^{-1}(V)$.

In the case where $f(x) \in W$, we have $x \in f^{-1}(W)$.

Therefore, in either case, we have $x \in f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$.

Thus, $f^{-1}(V \cup W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$.

Conversely, let $x \in f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$. i.e., $x \in f^{-1}(V)$ or $x \in f^{-1}(W)$.

In the case where $x \in f^{-1}(V)$, we have $f(x) \in V$, and so $f(x) \in V \cup W$. Thus, $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$.

In the case where $x \in f^{-1}(W)$, we have $f(x) \in W$, and so $f(x) \in V \cup W$. Again, $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$.

Since in both cases, $x \in f^{-1}(V \cup W)$, this proves $f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V \cup W)$.

Thus, $f^{-1}(V \cup W) = f^{-1}(V) \cup f^{-1}(W)$. □

59. $f^{-1}(V \setminus W) = f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$.

Proof.

Let $x \in f^{-1}(V \setminus W)$.

This means $f(x) \in V \setminus W$.

Since $f(x) \in V$, we have $x \in f^{-1}(V)$.

Since $f(x) \notin W$, we have $x \notin f^{-1}(W)$.

This gives us $x \in f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$.

Therefore, $f^{-1}(V \setminus W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$.

Conversely, let $x \in f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$.

Since $x \in f^{-1}(V)$, $f(x) \in V$.

Since $x \notin f^{-1}(W)$, $f(x) \notin W$.

We then have $f(x) \in V \setminus W$, and so $x \in f^{-1}(V \setminus W)$.

Therefore, $f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W) \subseteq f^{-1}(V \setminus W)$.

Thus, $f^{-1}(V \setminus W) = f^{-1}(V) \setminus f^{-1}(W)$. □

61. If $\forall E \in \mathcal{P}(B), E \subseteq f(f^{-1}(E))$, then f is surjective.

Proof.

Assume $\forall E \in \mathcal{P}(B), E \subseteq f(f^{-1}(E))$.

Let $y \in B$.

Since $B \in \mathcal{P}(B)$, we have $B \subseteq f(f^{-1}(B))$.

Since $y \in B$, we have $y \in f(f^{-1}(B))$.

This means there is an $x \in f^{-1}(B)$ with $y = f(x)$.

This means there is an $x \in A$ with $y = f(x)$.

Therefore, $\forall y \in B, \exists x \in A, y = f(x)$. In other words, f is surjective.

Therefore, if $\forall E \in \mathcal{P}(B), E \subseteq f(f^{-1}(E))$, then f is surjective. \square

63. If f is bijective, then $f(S) = V$ if and only if $f^{-1}(V) = S$.

Proof.

Assume f is bijective.

Assume $f(S) = V$.

Let $x \in f^{-1}(V)$. This means $f(x) \in V$.

Since $f(S) = V$, we then have $f(x) \in f(S)$.

This means we can choose $a \in S$ with $f(x) = f(a)$.

Since f is injective, we have $x = a$, and so $x \in S$.

Thus, $f^{-1}(V) \subseteq S$.

Next, let $x \in S$.

Then $f(x) \in f(S)$, and so $f(x) \in V$ (since $f(S) = V$). Thus, $x \in f^{-1}(V)$.

Therefore, $S \subseteq f^{-1}(V)$, and hence $f^{-1}(V) = S$.

Therefore, if $f(S) = V$, then $f^{-1}(V) = S$.

Conversely, assume $f^{-1}(V) = S$.

Let $y \in f(S)$. i.e., we can choose $x \in S$ with $y = f(x)$.

For such x , we have $x \in f^{-1}(V)$, since $f^{-1}(V) = S$. Thus, $f(x) \in V$.

This gives us $y \in V$, which proves $f(S) \subseteq V$.

Next, let $y \in V$.

Since f is surjective, we can choose $x \in A$ with $y = f(x)$.

Since $y \in V$, for or chosen x we have $f(x) \in V$. Thus, $x \in f^{-1}(V)$.

This gives us $x \in S$, since $f^{-1}(V) = S$. Now, since $x \in S$ and $y = f(x)$, we have $y \in f(S)$.

Therefore, $V \subseteq f(S)$, which completes the proof that $f(S) = V$.

Therefore, if $f^{-1}(V) = S$, then $f(S) = V$.

We have now shown, under the assumption that f is bijective, that $f(S) = V$ if and only if $f^{-1}(V) = S$.

Therefore, if f is bijective, then $f(S) = V$ if and only if $f^{-1}(V) = S$. \square

The following exercises combine the topics in this section with those in the section 3.1.

65. Let $f : A \rightarrow B$ be a function. Let R be the relation on A given by: For all $a, b \in A$, aRb if and only if $f(a) = f(b)$. Prove R is an equivalence relation.

Proof.

□

67. Let $f : A \rightarrow B$ be a function. Let R be the relation on A given by: For all $a, b \in A$, aRb if and only if $f(a) = f(b)$. Prove the relation

$$g = \{([x]_R, f(x)) \in A/R \times B \mid x \in A\}$$

is an injective function.

Proof.

□

69. Let $f : A \rightarrow B$ be a function, and let \mathcal{P} be a partition of A . Let $\mathcal{Q} = \{f(S) \mid S \in \mathcal{P}\}$. Prove if f is bijective, then \mathcal{Q} is a partition of B .

Proof.

□